

## DISTRICT PLAN TEXT AMENDMENTS

Key:

For the purposes of this plan change, any unchanged text is shown as normal text or in **bold**, any text proposed to be added by the plan change is shown as **bold underlined** and text to be deleted as ~~**bold strikethrough**~~.

Text in **bold red underlined** is that from Schedule 3A of the Resource Management Act and must be included.

Text in **green** font identifies existing terms in Chapter 2 – Definitions. Where the proposed change contains a term defined in Chapter 2 – Definitions, the term is shown as **bold underlined text in green** and that to be deleted as ~~**bold strikethrough in green**~~. New definition in a proposed rule is **bold green text underlined in black**.

Text in **purple** is a plan change proposal subject to Council Decision.

Text in **purple shaded in grey** is a Plan Change Council Decision.

Text in **black/green shaded in grey** is a Council Decision subject to appeal.

Text in **blue** font indicates links to other provisions in the district Plan and/or external documents. These will have pop-ups and links, respectively, in the on-line Christchurch District Plan.

## Chapter 8 Subdivision, Development and Earthworks

### 8.1 Introduction

- a. This Introduction is to assist the lay reader to understand how this chapter works and what it applies to. It is not an aid to interpretation in a legal sense.
- b. This chapter relates to **subdivision, development** and **earthworks** that may occur throughout the city. In addition to managing **subdivision**, the objectives, policies and rules of this chapter also **manage development where there are infrastructure constraints and** manage **earthworks**, which are necessary to facilitate **subdivision**, development, the provision of **utilities**, hazard mitigation and the **repair** of land damaged by the earthquakes.
- c. The provisions in the chapter give effect to the **Chapter 3 Strategic Directions objectives**.
- d. The lay reader will observe that, by comparison with other parts of this Plan, provisions of this chapter (particularly its rules) are significantly more detailed and prescriptive. That is a necessary aspect of ensuring **subdivision** consent processes properly integrate with **Council** infrastructure programming and funding and legal processes for securing title to subdivided land.
- e. The principal purpose of **subdivision** is to provide a framework for land ownership so that development and activities can take place. **Subdivision** is of strategic significance and plays an important role in determining the location and density of development and its impact on the character of both rural and urban areas. It provides a physical framework that reflects and implements urban growth, form and structure policies, and enables activities to be carried out as anticipated by the zone provisions in the various areas covered by the **District Plan**. Because **subdivision** enables intensification, the impacts of it are often irreversible, so it requires careful planning.

- f. The **subdivision** process regulates the provision of services for development and activities, including **reserves**, **network infrastructure** and **community infrastructure**. The adverse effects of activities are generally controlled by the provisions for each zone. However, some potential effects of those activities that may be undertaken on **sites** are most appropriately managed at the time of **subdivision**. For example, **earthworks**, and the **formation** of **vehicle access**, may have an impact on the **amenity values** of an area, and the most effective means of addressing such effects may be conditions of consent.
- g. The **subdivision** of land to create **sites** on undeveloped land creates expectations and property rights. It requires consideration of the need for **public open spaces**, **reserves**, **community infrastructure** and connections to and servicing by other infrastructure. Cost-effective servicing by infrastructure is an important consideration for **greenfield** developments. However, infrastructure servicing and **access** can also be an issue for the **subdivision** of already developed land. A significant reason for that is the considerable damage to public infrastructure caused by the earthquakes of 2010 and 2011. Those events resulted in parts of the City having limited ability to service new development pending further capital investment on improvements. **In areas served by vacuum sewer systems the capacity is limited, which may restrict what further development is possible.**
- h. The **Council's Development Contributions Policy** (made under the **Local Government Act 2002**) is one method by which these servicing issues can be addressed, in addition to controls provided for through this Chapter 8. The **Development Contributions Policy** provides for **development contributions** to be levied for any **subdivisions** that generate a demand for **reserves**, **network infrastructure**, or **community infrastructure** (excluding the pipes or lines of a **network utility operator**).
- i. The process of subdividing land provides an appropriate opportunity to consider a variety of issues including natural and other hazards in terms of the suitability of subdivided land for anticipated land uses, the provision of **reserves** and **esplanade reserves**. It allows for consideration of the potential for **reverse sensitivity** effects, or other ways in which new land uses may conflict with existing activities.
- j. The **subdivision** process is also a means by which Ngāi Tahu cultural values can be recognised and provided for as set out in **Chapter 1** and **Sub-chapter 9.5**.

## 8.2 Objectives and policies

### 8.2.1 Objectives and policies – Chapter 9 Natural and Cultural Heritage

Advice note:

- 1. Reference should also be made to the objectives and policies in **Chapter 9 Natural and Cultural Heritage**.

### 8.2.2 Objective – Design and amenity and the Meadowlands Exemplar Overlay

- a. An integrated pattern of development and urban form through **subdivision** and comprehensive development that:
  - i. provides **allotments** for the anticipated or existing land uses for the zone;

- ii. consolidates development for **urban activities**;
  - iii. improves people’s connectivity and **accessibility** to employment, transport, services and **community facilities**;
  - iv. improves energy efficiency and provides for renewable energy and use; and
  - v. enables the recovery of the district.
- b. A comprehensively planned development in the Meadowlands Exemplar Overlay in the **Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban** (North Halswell) Zone that is environmentally and socially sustainable over the long term.

#### **8.2.2.1 Policy – Recovery activities**

- a. ~~Ensure that **subdivision** processes enable recovery initiatives including by facilitating:~~
- ~~i. **subdivision** of **greenfield** and intensification areas;~~
  - ~~ii. the issue of fee simple title where the following permitted or approved initiatives occur:~~
    - ~~A. conversion of a **residential unit** into two **residential units**;~~
    - ~~B. conversion of a **family flat** into a **residential unit**;~~
    - ~~C. replacement of a **residential unit** with two **residential units**;~~
    - ~~D. comprehensive development using the Enhanced development mechanism; or~~
    - ~~E. comprehensive development using the Community housing redevelopment mechanism;~~
  - ~~iii. conversion of the type of tenure from a cross lease or unit title to fee simple; and~~
  - ~~iv. **subdivision** of a cross lease or unit title **site** arising from the updating of a flat plan or unit plan;~~
- b. ~~Recognise that quarrying and other interim activities may be a suitable part of preparing identified **greenfield** priority areas for urban development, provided that their adverse effects can be adequately mitigated and they do not compromise use of the land for future urban development.~~

#### **8.2.2.21 Policy – Design and amenity / Tohungatanga**

- a. Ensure that **subdivision**:
- i. incorporates the distinctive characteristics of the place’s context and setting;
  - ii. promotes the health and wellbeing of residents and communities; and
  - iii. provides an opportunity to recognise Ngāi Tahu culture, history and identity associated with specific places, and affirms connections between manawhenua and place, particularly with **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in [Appendix 9.5.6](#).

#### **8.2.2.32 Policy – Allotments**

- a. Ensure that the layouts, sizes and dimensions of **allotments** created by **subdivision** are appropriate for the anticipated or existing land uses.

- b. In residential subdivisions (~~outside the Central City~~), provide for:
  - i. a variety of allotment sizes to cater for different housing types and affordability;
  - ii. **the conversion from a cross lease or unit title to fee simple;**
  - iii. **subdivision of a cross lease or unit title site arising from the updating of a flat plan or unit plan.**

#### **8.2.2.43 Policy – Identity**

- a. Create or extend neighbourhoods which respond to their context and have a distinct identity and sense of place, by ensuring that subdivision, where relevant:
  - i. incorporates and responds to existing site features (including trees, natural drainage systems, buildings), cultural elements and values and amenity values (including by taking advantage of views and outlooks);
  - ii. incorporates public spaces that provide opportunities for formal and informal social interaction;
  - iii. has a pattern of development that responds to the existing **and planned** urban context;
  - iv. is designed with a focus on the use of open space, commercial centres, community facilities, and the use of views;
  - v. outside the Central City, in addition to iv., is designed with a focus on density, roads, land form, stormwater facilities and, in the ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone, development requirements in an outline development plan, as key structuring elements; and
  - vi. incorporates and responds to Rangatiratanga – the expression of te reo kawa, tikanga, history, identity and the cultural symbols of Ngāi Tahu.

#### **8.2.2.54 Policy – Sustainable design**

- a. Enable resource efficiency, use of renewable energy, and community safety and development, by:
  - i. ensuring that the blocks and allotments maximise solar gain, including through orientation and dimension;
  - ii. providing a development pattern that supports walking, cycling and public transport; and
  - iii. ensuring visibility and interaction between private and public spaces, and providing well-lit public spaces.

#### **8.2.2.65 Policy – Integration and connectivity**

- a. Ensure effective integration within and between developments and existing areas, including in relation to public open space networks, infrastructure, and movement networks.
- b. Ensure that the boundaries between new and existing developments are, where appropriate, managed to avoid or mitigate adverse effects.
- c. Outside the Central City, avoid significant adverse effects and remedy or mitigate other adverse effects on existing businesses, rural activities or infrastructure.

### 8.2.2.76 Policy – Open space

- a. Ensure, where appropriate, the provision and development of **public open space** networks which:
  - i. are **accessible** and safe and provide for various forms of recreation, including active recreation, for the health and wellbeing of communities;
  - ii. outside the **Central City**, are within 400m of new residential **allotments** in **greenfield** and **brownfield** areas;
  - iii. recognise the landscape and natural features in the wider area and link or connect to other green or open space, **community facilities**, **commercial centres**, areas of higher density residential development, landforms and **roads**;
  - iv. recognise and protect values associated with significant natural features and significant landscapes, and protect or enhance ecological function and biodiversity;
  - v. reinforce and uphold the Garden City landscape character of urban **Christchurch City** and the heritage landscapes and plantings of **Banks Peninsula** townships and settlements;
  - vi. provide access to heritage places and natural and cultural landscapes including the coastline, lakes and waterways and **wetlands**; and
  - vii. strengthen the relationship that Ngāi Tahu and the community have with the land and water, including by protecting or enhancing natural features, customary access, mahinga kai and **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Schedule 9.5.6.1**, and by recognising other **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Appendix 9.5.6** where practicable.

### 8.2.2.87 Policy – Urban density

- a. **Encourage Ssubdivision** in the **Residential** Medium Density **Residential** Zone **mustto** enable development which achieves a net **density yield** of at least 30 households per hectare.
- b. In the ~~**Residential New Neighbourhood**~~ **Future Urban** Zone residential development areas:
  - i. a minimum **net density** of 15 households per hectare shall be achieved when averaged across the whole of the residential development area within the relevant **outline development plan**, except: **in areas shown on an outline development plan as being subject to development constraints**
    - ~~**A. in the Residential New Neighbourhood (Prestons) Zone a minimum net density between 13 and 15 households per hectare shall be achieved; and**~~
    - ~~**B. in areas shown on an outline development plan as being subject to development constraints;**~~
  - ii. any **subdivision**, use and development which results in a residential **net density** lower than the required density shall demonstrate, through the use of legal mechanisms as appropriate, that the residential **net density** required across residential development areas of the **outline development plan** can still be achieved; and
  - iii. except as provided for in ~~(ii)~~ above, where an application is made for **subdivision** that would not achieve the required residential density, **Council** will regard all owners of **greenfield** (undeveloped) land within the **outline development plan** area as affected parties.

- c. In the ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone, encourage higher density housing to be located to support, and have ready access to, **commercial centres**, **community facilities**, public transport and open space, and to support well-connected walkable communities.
- d. **Encourage subdivision** in the ~~Residential Central City Zone~~ **High Density Residential Zone** ~~must that~~ enables development which achieves a net **density yield** of at least 50 households per hectare.

### 8.2.2.98 Policy — Outline development plans

- a. An **outline development plan** (as relevant) must demonstrate that:
  - i. land uses will be distributed in a way that is consistent with **Policy 8.2.2.97**;
  - ii. land for community uses will be provided in locations convenient to the community and of an adequate size to serve the intended population;
  - iii. adequate infrastructure capacity will be available to service the intended population and/or business activities;
  - iv. infrastructure and transport connections will be integrated effectively with networks in neighbouring areas, and with **strategic infrastructure**;
  - v. infrastructure and transport connections through the **outline development plan** area will support co-ordinated development between different landowners;
  - vi. natural hazards will be managed in an integrated way across the area; and
  - vii. significant natural and cultural heritage features, **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Schedule 9.5.6.1**, and the quality of surface water and groundwater, will be protected;

and where required to give effect to the **Canterbury Regional Policy Statement** Policy 6.3.3, include the necessary information set out in that policy.
- b. Information in **outline development plans**:
  - i. should be presented in the form of one or two plans that show a distribution of land uses, infrastructure and transport networks and connections, areas set aside from development and other land use features; and
  - ii. may include an accompanying narrative that:
    - A. is concise and addresses matters in **Policy 8.2.2.98(a)** and any matters required to give effect to the **Canterbury Regional Policy Statement** Policy 6.3.3 that cannot be shown on the plans;
    - B. describes the context and provides guidance on the outcomes sought;
    - C. specifies development requirements that must be achieved to be considered as being in accordance with the **outline development plan**; and
    - D. states any staging requirements that give consideration to the provision, funding, implementation and operation of new and upgraded infrastructure and will guide infrastructure planning processes of the **Council** and other network providers.

- c. **Subdivision**, use and development shall be in accordance with the development requirements in the relevant **outline development plan**, or otherwise achieve similar or better outcomes.
- d. Any quarrying or other interim activity shall not compromise the timely implementation of, or outcomes sought by, the **outline development plan**.

#### **8.2.2.109 Policy – Comprehensive Residential Development**

- a. In the ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone, encourage **comprehensive residential developments** that are in accordance with the relevant **outline development plan** as a means of achieving co-ordinated, sustainable and efficient development outcomes.

#### **8.2.2.110 Policy – Access to waterways / Mana whakahaere**

- a. Provide for appropriate public access and customary access to and along the margins of rivers, lakes, waterways and the coastline, including through **esplanade reserves** and strips, except in respect of Lyttelton Port of Christchurch where such provision is inappropriate due to the necessity to ensure public safety and the security of **adjoining** cargo and **adjoining** activities.

#### **8.2.2.111 Policy - Meadowlands Exemplar Overlay comprehensive development**

- a. Ensure that the Meadowlands Exemplar development is comprehensively planned and designed through development of, and giving effect to, an overarching vision that:
  - i. responds positively to the local context of each area;
  - ii. produces short and long-term positive environmental, social, and Manawhenua outcomes;
  - iii. fully integrates **subdivision** layout with potential land use;
  - iv. integrates residential development with the supporting range of local **community facilities** and services that support residents' daily needs;
  - v. achieves an efficient and effective staging of the provision and use of infrastructure, stormwater management networks, parks, and open space networks that is integrated with land use development;
  - vi. provides good access to facilities and services by a range of transport modes through the provision of integrated movement networks of **roads**, public transport, cycle, and pedestrian routes;
  - vii. shows infrastructure and movement routes that are fully integrated with existing adjacent communities and enables connectivity with other undeveloped areas;
  - viii. avoids or adequately mitigates risks from natural hazards and geotechnical characteristics of the land;
  - ix. remediates **contaminated land**;
  - x. utilises opportunities to enhance tangata whenua values, particularly **indigenous biodiversity** and mahinga kai;
  - xi. recognises Ngāi Tahu cultural and traditional associations with the Otautahi landscape; and

- xii. avoids interim land use and development compromising the integrity and viability of infrastructure provision and community development.

### 8.2.3 Objective — Infrastructure and transport

- a. **Subdivision** design and development promotes efficient provision and use of infrastructure and transport networks.
- b. A legible, well connected, highly walkable, and comprehensive movement network for all transport modes is provided.
- c. Outside the **Central City**, land is set aside for services which can also be used for other activities, such as pedestrian or **cycle ways**.
- d. **Development and intensification in the areas with vacuum sewer system constraints does not increase wastewater volumes in the existing system, unless it can be accommodated within the existing system capacity.**

#### 8.2.3.1 Policy – Identification of infrastructure constraints

- a. Areas subject to infrastructure capacity constraints will be identified by the **Council** to assist public understanding and decision-making regarding network capacity available to service **subdivision, development** and subsequent land use.

#### 8.2.3.2 Policy — Availability, provision and design of, and connections to, infrastructure

- a. Manage the **subdivision and development** of land to ensure development resulting from the creation of additional **allotments**:
  - i. does not occur in areas where infrastructure is not performing, serviceable or functional; and
  - ii. will be appropriately connected to and adequately serviced by infrastructure, including through any required upgrade to existing infrastructure.
- b. Ensure that new **network infrastructure** provided in relation to, or as part of, **subdivision and development** is constructed, designed and located so that it is resilient to disruption from significant seismic or other natural events including by ensuring that, as far as practicable, damage from such events is minimised.
- c. Ensure that, as part of **subdivision and development**, there is adequate provision, with sufficient capacity, to service the scale and nature of anticipated land uses resulting from the **subdivision or development**, for:
  - i. wastewater disposal, including lawful trade waste disposal for anticipated industrial development, consistent with maintaining public health and minimising adverse effects on the environment;
  - ii. water supply, including water of a potable standard for human consumption, and water for fire fighting purposes;
  - iii. **telecommunication** services including connection to a **telecommunication** system, with new lines being generally underground in new urban areas; and



- iv. electric power supply, with new lines being generally underground in new urban areas - including, if necessary, ensuring the provision of new or additional or the upgrading of existing infrastructure in a manner that is appropriate for the amenities of the area.
- d. Where wastewater disposal is to a reticulated system, ensure all new allotments are provided with a means of connection to the system.
- e. Where a reticulated wastewater system is not available, ensure appropriate onsite or standalone communal treatment systems are installed.
- f. Promote use of appropriate on-site measures to manage the effects of trade wastes and reduce peak flows and loading on wastewater systems.
- g. **Where subdivision, use or development occurs in the waste water constraint areas, and it is proposed to connect to the vacuum sewer, demonstrate that there is no increase in wastewater volumes from the site as a result or, where there is an increase in wastewater volumes when compared to existing wastewater volumes from the site, there is sufficient capacity in the existing vacuum sewer system to accommodate the additional wastewater flows.**

#### 8.2.3.3 Policy – Transport and access

- a. Ensure the provision and development of comprehensive movement networks for all transport modes that:
  - i. are legible, well connected, highly walkable, safe and efficient; and:
  - ii. enable access by people of all ages and physical abilities to public open space facilities, public transport, suburban centres, and community facilities and to move between neighbourhoods and the wider urban area.
- b. Ensure movement networks enable:
  - i. vehicle parking, which in the Central City should be in accordance with the road classification;
  - ii. access to properties, including for fire appliances;
  - iii. street landscaping, including street trees;
  - iv. safety and visibility;
  - v. ease of navigation;
  - vi. surface water management, in relation to movement networks; and
  - vii. utility services.
- c. Ensure that, where road or property access to an existing road is created, the existing road is of an appropriate standard.

#### 8.2.3.4 Policy – Stormwater disposal

- a. District wide:
  - i. Avoid any increase in sediment and contaminants entering water bodies as a result of stormwater disposal.

- ii. Ensure that stormwater is disposed of in a manner which maintains or enhances the quality of surface water and groundwater.
  - iii. Ensure that any necessary stormwater control and disposal systems and the upgrading of existing infrastructure are sufficient for the amount and rate of anticipated runoff.
  - iv. Ensure that stormwater is disposed of in a manner which is consistent with maintaining public health.
- b. Outside the **Central City**:
- i. Encourage stormwater treatment and disposal through low-impact or water-sensitive designs that imitate natural processes to manage and mitigate the adverse effects of stormwater discharges.
  - ii. Ensure stormwater is disposed of in stormwater management areas so as to avoid inundation within the **subdivision** or on **adjoining** land.
  - iii. Where feasible, utilise stormwater management areas for multiple uses and ensure they have a high quality interface with **residential activities** or **commercial activities**.
  - iv. Incorporate and plant **indigenous vegetation** that is appropriate to the specific **site**.
  - v. Ensure that realignment of any watercourse occurs in a manner that improves stormwater drainage and enhances ecological, mahinga kai and landscape values.
  - vi. Ensure that stormwater management measures do not increase the potential for **birdstrike** to aircraft in proximity to the airport.
  - vii. Encourage on-site rain-water collection for non-potable use.
  - viii. Ensure there is sufficient capacity to meet the required level of service in the infrastructure design standard or if sufficient capacity is not available, ensure that the effects of development are mitigated on-site.

#### **8.2.3.5 Policy – Adverse effects on infrastructure**

- a. Ensure that the requirements of infrastructure, including their ongoing operation, development and maintenance, are recognised in **subdivision** design, including any potential for adverse effects (including **reverse sensitivity** effects) from **subdivision**.
- b. Ensure that the operation, development and maintenance of the Lyttelton Port is not compromised by **subdivision**, including in relation to **reverse sensitivity** effects.

### **8.2.4 Objective - Earthworks**

- a. **Earthworks** facilitate **subdivision**, use and development, the provision of **utilities**, hazard mitigation and the recovery of the district.

#### **8.2.4.1 Policy - Water quality**

- a. Ensure **earthworks** do not result in erosion, inundation or siltation, and do not have an adverse effect on surface water or groundwater quality.

#### **8.2.4.2 Policy - Repair of earthquake damaged land**

- a. Facilitate recovery by enabling property owners to make repairs to earthquake damaged land for residential purposes, where the repairs will have acceptable adverse effects on people, property and the natural environment.
- b. Recognise the need for the repair of other earthquake damaged land as part of recovery.

#### **8.2.4.3 Policy - Benefits of earthworks**

- a. Recognise that **earthworks** are necessary for **subdivision**, use and development, the provision of **utilities**, hazard mitigation and the recovery of the district.

#### **8.2.4.4 Policy – Amenity**

- a. Ensure, once completed, **earthworks** do not result in any significant shading, visual impact, loss of privacy or other significant detraction from the **amenity values** enjoyed by those living or working in the locality.

### **8.2.5 Objective - Earthworks health and safety**

- a. People and property are protected during, and subsequent to, **earthworks**.

#### **8.2.5.1 Policy - Land stability**

- a. Avoid **earthworks** that will create a significant risk to people and property through subsidence, rockfall, cliff collapse, erosion, inundation, siltation or overland flows.

#### **8.2.5.2 Policy - Nuisance**

- a. Subject to **Policy 8.2.4.3**, ensure that **earthworks** avoid more than minor adverse effects on the health and safety of people and their property, and do not generate continuous or persistent noise, vibration, dust or odour nuisance.

#### **8.2.5.3 Policy - Vehicle movement**

- a. Subject to **Policy 8.2.4.3**, ensure that the transportation to and from a **site** of earth, construction or **filling** material is safe and minimises adverse transport network and local **amenity value** effects.

#### **8.2.5.4 Policy - Earthworks design**

- a. Ensure that **earthworks** over identified thresholds are designed to enable the anticipated land use.

#### **8.2.5.5 Policy - Management of contaminated land**

- a. Enable **earthworks** where necessary to appropriately manage land contamination.

## **8.2.6 Objective – Urban tree canopy cover**

- a. **Tree canopy cover** in areas of **residential activities** is enhanced through maintaining existing **trees** and/or planting new **trees** as part of new residential development to sequester carbon from emissions, reduce stormwater runoff, mitigate **heat island effects**, and improve the city’s biodiversity and amenity.

### **8.2.6.1 Policy – Contribution to tree canopy cover**

- a. **Ensure that subdivision and/or development achieves the following tree canopy cover levels at maturity:**
- i. **For residential subdivision and/or development – 20% of the net site area;**
  - ii. **For residential greenfield and brownfield subdivision and/or development – as for (i), and an additional 15% of the future road area to be vested in Council.**

### **8.2.6.2 Policy – The cost of providing tree canopy cover and financial contributions**

- a. **Ensure the cost of providing new trees to achieve the tree canopy cover required for the site or the road corridor, preparing appropriate tree pits, providing the necessary land for planting, and initial tree maintenance is met by those carrying out the subdivision and/or development;**
- b. **Require payment of financial contributions that are fair and proportional in lieu of providing the required on-site and/or on-road tree canopy cover to enable off-site tree planting by the Council, as close to the development site as practicable;**
- c. **No financial contribution shall be required where sufficient existing trees, able to achieve the required tree canopy cover at maturity, are retained on the development site or new trees are planted on the development site by the developer or the site owner to achieve the required tree canopy cover.**

### **8.2.6.3 Policy – Tree health and infrastructure**

- a. **Ensure that trees on the development site are planted in a position appropriate to the tree type and in sufficient soil volume, width and depth to maximise the tree’s healthy growth.**
- b. **Where subdivision consents associated with the development of new residential units are granted, consent notices will be issued and registered against the relevant titles requiring that the tree canopy cover levels required are achieved and maintained.**
- c. **Ensure the planting of trees in the future roads of greenfield subdivisions is carried out in accordance with:**
- i. **the tree pit requirements of the Council’s Infrastructure Design Standard to provide sufficient soil volume and avoid damage to the surrounding infrastructure; and**
  - ii. **the needs and requirements of the Council, as the future road owner/manager, including approval of the tree species by the Council arborist.**



## 8.3 Administration

### 8.3.1 How to interpret and apply the rules

- a. The **subdivision** and **earthworks** rules that apply to activities in all zones are contained in:
  - i. Rules **8.5** and **8.9** - Activity status tables; and
  - ii. **Rule 8.6** - Activity standards.
- b. The activity status tables and standards in the following chapters also apply to **subdivision** and **earthworks** activities:
  - 4 **Hazardous Substances and Contaminated Land**;
  - 5 **Natural Hazards**;
  - 6 **General Rules and Procedures**;
  - 7 **Transport**;
  - 9 **Natural and Cultural Heritage**; and
  - 11 **Utilities and Energy**.
- c. **Chapter 5** (Natural Hazards) includes specific rules in relation to **subdivision** and **earthworks** in areas subject to natural hazards. **Chapter 4** includes specific provisions relating to **contaminated land**. **Chapter 6** manages **earthworks** within **water body setbacks**. **Sub-chapter 9.4** includes rules for **earthworks**: within the **dripline** of significant trees listed in **Appendix 9.4.7.1**; within 5 metres of the base of trees in parks, **public open space** or **road** corridors in **Christchurch City**, or in Akaroa as shown in **Appendix 9.4.7.4**; or within 10 metres of the base of any tree in the Riccarton Bush Significant Trees area.
- d. The rules in the zone chapters (13-18) do not apply to **subdivision** or **earthworks**, other than **quarrying activities**.
- e. **The **tree canopy cover** and the **financial contributions** rules apply to subdivision resulting in one or more new residential allotments in the residential zones in the Christchurch City area of the Christchurch District, and are contained in:**
  - i. **Rule 8.5.1.2 - Activity Status Tables; and**
  - ii. **Rules 8.7.12 - Matters of Control.**
- f. **For guidance on **tree species**, their canopy size, and planting and maintenance requirements refer to the Council's **Infrastructure Design Standard (Parts 2 and 10)** <https://ccc.govt.nz/consents-and-licences/construction-requirements/infrastructure-design-standards/download-the-ids/> and the **Construction Standard Specifications (Part 7)** [https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Consents-and-](https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Consents-and-licences/construction-requirements/infrastructure-design-standards/download-the-ids/)**

[Licences/construction-requirements/CSS/Download-the-CSS-2020/CSS-PART-7-LANDSCAPES-2019.pdf](#) .

- g. **The rules in the zone chapters (13-18) do apply to development and activities in Waste Water Constraint Areas.**

### 8.3.2 Subdivision guidance documents

- a. There are a number of guidance documents that assist developers when preparing applications for **subdivision** consent and understanding the required level of service for matters relating to their development and whether these are acceptable to the **Council**. Where conditions are placed on **subdivision** consents within the matters of control or discretion specified in this chapter, such conditions may reference documents, including the following, as a means of achieving the matter of control or discretion:
  - i. Infrastructure Design Standard;
  - ii. Construction Standards Specifications;
  - iii. Stormwater Management Plans; and/or
  - iv. Waterways, Wetlands and Drainage Guide.

Advice note:

- 1. These documents are not incorporated by reference into the **District Plan**.

### 8.3.3 Development and financial contributions

- b. Where applicable, **development contributions** as set out in the Development Contributions Policy will be required to be paid prior to the issue of a certificate pursuant to section 224 of the **Resource Management Act 1991**.
- c. **Where applicable, financial contributions, as set out in Rules 8.5.1.2 and 8.7.12, will be required to be paid prior to the issue of a certificate pursuant to section 224 of the Resource Management Act 1991.**

### 8.3.4 Staging of subdivision

- d. A **subdivision** may be completed in stages, provided that each stage meets all of the conditions of approval appropriate to that stage, and that the balance of the **site** remaining after the completion of each stage is a **site** which either complies with the provisions of the Plan or with the conditions of a resource consent.

### 8.3.5 Suitability for proposed land use

- e. Where section 106 of the [Act](#) applies to any part of the land to be subdivided it is the applicant's responsibility to provide all information relevant to the potential hazard and to show the means by which the land shall be made suitable for the proposed land use, including legal and physical access. Regard should be had to any information held on the [Council's](#) hazards register. The [Council](#) shall have regard to any appropriate mitigation measures before issuing the [subdivision](#) consent, or declining approval pursuant to section 106. [Chapter 5](#) of this Plan provides for the management of hazards as might be relevant to consideration of an application under section 106.
- f. Where any part of the land contains contamination, it is the applicant's responsibility to provide all relevant information and to show the means by which the land shall be made suitable for the proposed land use. Regard should be had to any information held on the [Council's](#) hazard register and the Listed Land Use Register held by the Canterbury Regional Council (LLUR).
- g. All [subdivisions](#) of land that involve [buildings](#) on or near [allotment boundaries](#) shall comply with the relevant requirements of this Plan and the [Building Act 2004](#).

### 8.3.6 Restricted discretionary subdivision activities

- a. Chapter 8 includes both matters of control and matters of discretion. The rules are structured so that the [Council](#) can only decline a restricted discretionary activity application in relation to the matters of discretion specified for that purpose for that activity. However, the [Council](#) can also impose conditions on restricted discretionary activity consents in relation to the matters of discretion specified for that purpose for that activity, and which may include matters of control specified to be treated as matters of discretion for that activity.



## 8.4 Rules — Subdivision General Rules

### 8.4.1 General rules

#### 8.4.1.1 Notification

- a. Unless stated otherwise in this chapter, for applications for **subdivision** consent:
  - i. where the activity is a controlled or restricted discretionary activity, the application shall not be publicly or limited notified, ~~except as specified in clause ii. below;~~
  - ii. ~~where the activity is a restricted discretionary activity and the **subdivision** seeks **access** to a State Highway, limited notification shall be only to the New Zealand Transport Agency (absent its written approval);~~
  - iii. ~~where the activity is a discretionary or non-complying activity, the application may be publicly or limited notified. Where the **subdivision** seeks **access** to a State Highway, the New Zealand Transport Agency shall be notified (absent its written approval).~~

#### 8.4.1.2 Standards for specific zones

- a. Zone-specific standards shall have precedence where there is any inconsistency with the general standards.

#### 8.4.1.3 Servicing constraints

- a. In order to determine the activity status for **subdivision** in relation to Activity standard **8.6.8.b**, the applicant must demonstrate that the wastewater system has adequate capacity for the respective potential land uses on all proposed **allotments**. The **Council** offers a certification process ([link](#)) as the means of demonstrating such capacity. The certificate will be valid for 6 months and will remain valid during the consenting process (following the lodging of a complete **subdivision** consent application and for the term of the consent). Certification is not necessary where a relevant **outline development plan** shows that adequate wastewater capacity is available for the proposed **allotments**.

## 8.5 Rules – Subdivision Activity status tables Rules - Activity status tables

### 8.5.1.1 Permitted activities

- a. There are no permitted activities.

### 8.5.1.2 Controlled activities

- a. The activities listed below are controlled activities if they meet the relevant standards set out in the following table.
- b. Discretion to impose conditions is restricted to the matters of control set out in the following table, and as set out for those matters in Rule 8.7.
- c. Activities may also be restricted discretionary, discretionary, non-complying or prohibited as specified in Rules 8.5.1.3, 8.5.1.4, 8.5.1.5 and 8.5.1.6.

	Activity	Relevant standards	Matters of control
<u>C1A</u>	<u>Boundary adjustments within the Medium Density Residential and High Density Residential Zones</u>	<p>a. <u>Where one or more of the allotments is vacant:</u></p> <p>i. <u>Minimum allotment size requirements shall not apply, providing that the boundary adjustment does not change the existing net site area of the vacant allotment(s) by more than 10%.</u></p> <p>ii. <u>Where the net site area is altered by more than 10%, activity standard 8.6.1 applies.</u></p> <p>b. <u>The boundary adjustment must not result in, or increase, the degree of non-compliance with land use standards of the applicable zone.</u></p> <p><u>Note: Should standard b. not be met then a land use consent will also be required.</u></p>	<u>Rule 8.7.1</u>
<u>C1B</u>	<u>Boundary adjustments within all other zones</u>	<p><del>a. No additional titles are created.</del></p> <p>a. Minimum allotment size requirements shall not apply providing that the boundary adjustment does not change the existing net site area by more than 10%.</p> <p><u>Where the net site area is altered by more than 10%, activity standard 8.6.1 applies.</u></p> <p>b. The boundary adjustment will not lead to, or increase, the degree of non-compliance with land use standards of the applicable zone.</p>	<u>Rule 8.7.1</u>

	Activity	Relevant standards	Matters of control
		<b>Note: Should standard b. not be met then a land use consent will also be required.</b>	
<b>C2A</b>	<b><u>Conversion of tenure in the Medium Density or High Density Residential Zones</u></b>	<p><b>a. For vacant allotments associated with the conversion of tenure from unit title or cross lease to fee simple:</b></p> <p>i. <b><u>the size of the resulting fee simple title shall be within 10% of the size of the original allotment or leased area, excluding any access.</u></b></p> <p>ii. <b><u>Where the net site area is altered by more than 10%, activity standard 8.6.1 applies.</u></b></p>	<b>Rule 8.7.2</b>
<b>C2B</b>	<b><u>Conversion of tenure for all other zones</u></b>	<p><b>a.</b> For the conversion of tenure from unit title or cross lease to fee simple for the repair and rebuild of multi-unit residential complexes,</p> <p>i. the size of the resulting fee simple title shall be within 10% of the size of the original allotment or leased area, excluding any access.</p> <p>ii. <b><u>Where the net site area is altered by more than 10%, activity standard 8.6.1 applies.</u></b></p>	Rule 8.7.2
<b>C3</b>	Alteration of cross leases, company leases and unit titles	Nil	Rule 8.7.2
<b>C4</b>	Subdivision to create allotments for access, utilities, emergency service facilities, roads and reserves	a. The minimum net site area requirements do not apply.	Rule 8.7.3
<b>C5</b>	Subdivision in any area subject to an outline development plan or development plan <b><u>in the Future Urban Zone</u></b> , except as otherwise specified in: <p>i. Rule 8.5.1.2 C4, C6, C7;</p> <p>ii. Rule 8.5.1.3 RD2, RD4 to RD15;</p> <p>iii. Rule 8.5.1.4 D1 to D4; and</p> <p>iv. Rule 8.5.1.5 NC1 to NC8.</p>	<p>a. Activity standards in Rules 8.6.1 – 8.6.12.</p> <p>b. The subdivision shall be undertaken in accordance with the relevant outline development plan or development plan, except that:</p> <p>i. in relation to any outline development plan in a <del>Residential New Neighbourhood</del> <b><u>Future Urban</u></b> Zone, the activity shall meet the activity standard in Rule 8.6.11(a);</p> <p>ii. in relation to any outline development plan contained in Chapter 15 or Chapter 16, compliance is only required with the key structuring elements for that outline development plan area as described in</p>	<p>a. Rule 8.7.4; and</p> <p>b. where relevant for industrial zones, Rule 8.7.5 (except that in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast), Rule 8.7.4.1 (r) and Rule 8.7.4.6 (a)-(i) &amp; (k) shall not apply).</p> <p>c. In addition, in areas marked as controlled on the Awatea Outline Development Plan – Tangata whenua layer diagram in Appendix 8.10.14:</p>

	Activity	Relevant standards	Matters of control
		<p>the relevant chapter.</p> <p>c. In the Industrial Park Zone (Awatea), disposal of wastewater shall be via the Council reticulated sanitary sewage disposal system.</p> <p>d. For subdivision in areas marked as controlled on the Awatea Outline Development Plan – Tangata whenua layer diagram in Appendix 8.10.14, a cultural assessment shall be provided.</p> <p>e. For subdivision in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast), activity standards in Rule 8.6.14.</p>	<p>i. matters arising from consultation undertaken with tangata whenua representatives in the design phase of the subdivision and preparation of the cultural assessment</p> <p>ii. the means of incorporating the findings of the cultural assessment in the design and implementation of the subdivision.</p> <p>d. In addition to the matters above, the following shall also apply within Area 5 in Appendix 8.10.30 East Papanui Outline Development Plan</p> <p>i. The matters set out in Appendix 8.10.30.C;</p> <p>ii. Whether the subdivision is exemplary, including whether it:</p> <p>A. Provides for neighbourhood design that supports the principles of universal access; and</p> <p>B. Demonstrates innovation in the neighbourhood layout; <b>and</b></p> <p><b><u>e. Where relevant, Rule 8.7.12.</u></b></p>
C6	<p>Subdivision providing for residential activity in the following zones:</p> <p><del>i. Residential Hills;</del></p>	<p>a. Activity standards in Rules 8.6.1-8.6.9 and 8.6.12.</p> <p>b. An identified building area must be shown on the scheme plan of subdivision on every</p>	<p>a. Rule 8.7.4; and,</p> <p>b. where relevant, Rules 8.7.5, 8.7.6, 8.7.7, 8.7.9, 8.7.10, <del>and 8.7.11,</del> <b><u>and 8.7.12.</u></b></p>

	Activity	Relevant standards	Matters of control
	<p><del>i.ii. Residential</del> Large Lot <del>Residential</del>;</p> <p><del>ii.iii.</del> Residential Small Settlement; and</p> <p><del>iii.iv.</del> All Rural Zones other than Rural Quarry</p>	<p>allotment on which a residential unit is anticipated.</p> <p>c. Where the site contains an existing residential unit at the time the subdivision application is made, the identified building area must include the existing residential unit, or it must indicate that the residential unit will be removed from the site altogether or that it will be relocated to an identified building area for that site.</p> <p>d. The identified building area must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. include a single area of land of not less than 100m<sup>2</sup> and no greater than 2000m<sup>2</sup> which is capable of containing a residential unit;</li> <li>ii. include curtilage area contiguous to the area identified in (i) of not less than 200m<sup>2</sup> and no greater than 4000m<sup>2</sup>; and</li> <li>iii. be able to be linked by adequate and appropriate vehicle access to a formed public road.</li> </ul> <p>e. For any subdivision in the Rural Banks Peninsula Zone creating a residential allotment with a net site area of 1-4ha under Rules 8.5.1.2 C7 or 8.5.1.3 RD7, the identified building area must include all buildings anticipated on the site.</p>	
C7	<p>In the Rural Banks Peninsula Zone, subdivision creating a residential allotment with a net site area between 1ha and 4ha and a balance allotment, that when combined meet the applicable minimum net site area standard specified in Table 5.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>1. Refer to Rule 8.5.1.3 RD8 – RD11 for subdivision of land which includes sites, trees, items or land identified in Chapter</p>	<p><b>a.</b> Activity standards in Rules 8.6.3-8.6.9 and 8.6.12.</p> <p><b>b.</b> The combined net site area of the 1-4ha residential allotment and the balance allotment must meet the applicable minimum net site area specified in Rule 8.6.1 Table 5.</p> <p><b>c.</b> Only one residential allotment may be created per complete multiple of the applicable minimum net site area specified in Rule 8.6.1 Table 5. (Where more than one 1-4ha residential allotment (plus balance) is to be created, refer to Rule 8.5.1.3 RD7).</p> <p><b>d.</b> The balance allotment must be made subject to a consent notice that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. prevents the erection of any further residential units in perpetuity on the balance area needed to meet b. above;</li> </ul>	<p>a. Rules 8.7.4, 8.7.6 and 8.7.7.</p>

	Activity	Relevant standards	Matters of control
	9 Natural and Cultural Heritage.	<p>and</p> <p>ii. protects the following where they exist:</p> <p>A. public access connections.</p> <p>e. The balance allotment must be contiguous with the 1-4ha residential allotment to which it relates.</p> <p>f. An identified building area must be shown in accordance with Rule 8.5.1.2 C6.</p>	
<b>C8</b>	<b>Subdivision that creates any vacant allotments within the Medium Density Residential and High Density Residential Zones.</b>	<p><b>The following standards apply:</b></p> <p><b>a. Activity standards 8.6.1, and 8.6.3 – 8.6.9 and 8.6.12.</b></p> <p><b>Note: Where each allotment contains a dwelling for which land use consent is concurrently sought, or a current resource consent has been obtained but not yet implemented, rule C8 does not apply. Refer to Rule C9, below.</b></p>	<p><b>a. Rule 8.7.4 and,</b></p> <p><b>b. Where relevant, Rules 8.7.7-8.7.11; and</b></p> <p><b>c. Rule 8.7.12</b></p>
<b>C9</b>	<p><b>Subdivision within the Medium Density Residential and High Density Residential zones where no vacant allotments are created and each allotment:</b></p> <p><b>a. Contains an existing residential unit;</b></p> <p><b>and/or</b></p> <p><b>b. Is proposed to contain a residential unit, approved as part of a resource consent;</b></p> <p><b>and/or</b></p> <p><b>c. Is subject to a concurrent resource consent application for a residential unit;</b></p> <p><b>except as otherwise specified in Rule 8.5.1.2 C1A and C2A.</b></p>	<p><b>a. Activity standards in Rules 8.6.3-8.6.9 and 8.6.12 apply</b></p> <p><b>b. The subdivision shall not result in, or increase the degree of, non-compliance with the density standards of the applicable zone.</b></p> <p><b>Note: Land use consent is also required where an applicable density standard is breached.</b></p> <p><b>c. If, at the time of lodging the subdivision consent application, the residential unit(s) relied upon under C9.2 or C9.3 have not yet been constructed to the extent that its exterior is fully closed in, either:</b></p> <p><b>i. The residential unit(s) must be constructed to the extent that its exterior is fully closed in before obtaining a certificate under section 224 of the Resource Management Act 1991; OR</b></p> <p><b>ii. It must be practicable to construct a residential unit on each allotment within the proposed subdivision, as a permitted activity.</b></p> <p><b>Note: Where standard c. is not met, then the lot will be treated as a vacant allotment and Rule C8 shall apply.</b></p>	<p><b>a. Rule 8.7.4 and,</b></p> <p><b>b. Where relevant, Rules 8.7.7-8.7.11;</b></p> <p><b>c. Rule 8.7.12</b></p> <p><b>d. If an application is made under activity standard c.i of Rule C9, the order in which dwelling construction and subdivision occurs.</b></p>

	Activity	Relevant standards	Matters of control
<b><del>C8</del> C10</b>	<p><b>Subdivision</b> in any zone, except as otherwise specified in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Rule <b>8.5.1.2 C1A, C1B, C2A, C2B</b> C4, <b>C5</b>, C6, C7, <b>C8</b>, and <b>C9</b>;</li> <li>ii. Rule <b>8.5.1.3</b> RD2, RD4 to RD15;</li> <li>iii. Rule <b>8.5.1.4</b> D1 to D4; and</li> <li>iv. Rule <b>8.5.1.5</b> NC1 to NC8.</li> </ul>	Activity standards in Rules <b>8.6.1 - 8.6.9</b> and <b>8.6.12</b> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Rule <b>8.7.4</b> and, where relevant, Rules <b>8.7.5 - 8.7.11</b>; and</li> <li>b. Rule <b>8.7.12</b></li> </ul>

### 8.5.1.3 Restricted discretionary activities

- a. The activities listed below are restricted discretionary activities if they meet the relevant standards set out in the following table.
- b. Discretion to grant or decline consent is restricted to the matters of discretion set out in Rule **8.8**, as set out in the following table.
- c. Discretion to impose conditions is restricted to the matters set out in Rule **8.7** (whose matters of control are to be treated as matters of discretion) and Rule **8.8**, as set out in the following table.

	Activity	Relevant standards	Matters of discretion for the purpose of imposing conditions	Matters of discretion for the purpose of granting or declining consent and imposing conditions
<b>RD1</b>	<b>Boundary adjustments</b> that do not meet any one or more of the relevant standards listed in Rule <b>8.5.1.2 C1A or C1B</b> .	Nil	a. Rule <b>8.7.1</b>	a. Rule <b>8.8.1</b>
<b>RD2</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <b>Subdivision</b> in any zone that does not meet any one or more of the relevant standards in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Rule <b>8.5.1.2</b> C5, C6 or <b><del>C8</del>C10</b>; or</li> <li>ii. Rule <b>8.5.1.3</b> RD7;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Nil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Rule <b>8.7.4</b>; and,</li> <li>b. where relevant, Rules <b>8.7.5 - 8.7.11</b> (except that in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast), Rule <b>8.7.4.1</b> (r) and Rule <b>8.7.4.6</b> (a)-(i) &amp; (k) shall not apply).</li> </ul> <p>In addition to the matters above, te</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. As relevant to the activity standard that is not met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. for Rule <b>8.6.1</b> - Minimum net site area and dimension: Rule <b>8.8.11</b>;</li> <li>ii. for Rule <b>8.6.3</b> – Access: Rule <b>8.8.2</b>;</li> <li>iii. for Rule <b>8.6.4</b> - Roads: Rule <b>8.8.3</b>;</li> <li>iv. for Rule <b>8.6.5</b> – Service</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>except as otherwise specified in;</p> <p>i. Rule 8.5.1.4 D1 to D5; and</p> <p>ii. Rule 8.5.1.5 NC1 to NC8.</p> <p>b. For <b>subdivision</b> in the <b>Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban</b> Zone that does not meet Rule 8.6.11.a outline development plan or Rule 8.6.11.b Residential net density, Rule 8.4.1.1.a.i. does not apply.</p> <p>c. <b>Subdivision within the Medium Density and High Density zones that does not meet the following standards:</b></p> <p>i. <b>Rule 8.5.1.2 C8 (a)</b></p> <p>ii. <b>Rule 8.5.1.2 C9 (a).</b></p> <p>d. In the instance of non-compliance with RD2 b., written approvals and either limited or public notification may apply.</p>		<p>following shall also apply to Area 5 in Appendix 8.10.30 East Papanui Outline Development Plan:</p> <p>c. The matters set out in Appendix 8.1.30.C</p>	<p>lanes, cycle ways and pedestrian access ways: Rule 8.8.4;</p> <p>v. for Rule 8.6.6 – Esplanade reserve, strip or additional land: Rule 8.9.5;</p> <p>vi. for Rule 8.6.7 – Water supply: Rule 8.8.6;</p> <p>vii. for Rule 8.6.8 – Wastewater disposal: Rule 8.8.6;</p> <p>ix. for Rule 8.6.12– Radiocommunications: Rule 8.8.6.i;</p> <p>x. in the Industrial Heavy Zone (South West Hornby), for Rule 8.6.10 - Rule 8.8.3.</p> <p>xi. In the <b>Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban</b> Zone, for Rule 8.6.11.a (outline development plan) and Rule 8.6.11.b (Residential net density): Rule 8.8.8 and 8.8.9.</p> <p>xii. In the <b>Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban</b> Zone, for Rules 8.6.11.c to i: The matters referred to in clauses i to ix above as applicable, and also those in Rule 8.8.9.</p> <p>b. In an area shown on an <b>outline development plan and in the Future Urban Zone</b>, Rule 8.8.8 and 8.8.9 where applicable.</p> <p>c. In the Industrial Park Zone (Awatea), in relation to the disposal of wastewater: Rule 8.8.6.</p> <p>d. In the Rural Banks</p>
--	--	--	---	---



				<p>Peninsula Zone, in relation to the relevant standards for Rule <a href="#">8.5.1.2 C6</a>: <a href="#">Rule 8.8.13</a>.</p> <p>e. <b><u>For subdivision in the High Density Residential Zone that does not meet Rule 8.5.1.2 C8 (a): In the Residential Central City Zone:</u></b> <a href="#">Rule 8.8.11(g)</a></p> <p>f. In the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast), for <a href="#">Rule 8.6.14</a> – Wāhi taonga, wāhi tapu and urupā – North Belfast: <a href="#">Rule 8.8.14</a>.</p> <p>g. Where the <a href="#">site</a> is within the Akaroa Heritage Area, <a href="#">Rule 9.3.6.3</a>.</p> <p>h. In addition to the matters above, within Area 5 in <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.30</a> East Papanui Outline Development Plan:</p> <p>i. Whether the <a href="#">subdivision</a> is exemplary, including whether it:</p> <p>A. Provides for neighbourhood design that supports the principles of universal access; and</p> <p>B. Demonstrates innovation in the neighbourhood layout.</p>
<b>RD2A</b>	<b><u>Subdivision within the Medium Density Residential and High Density Residential zones that does not meet the following standard:</u></b> <b><u>Rule 8.5.1.2 C9 (b).</u></b>	<b><u>Nil</u></b>	<p>a. <a href="#">Rule 8.7.4</a></p> <p>b. <b><u>Where relevant, Rules 8.7.7-8.7.11;</u></b></p>	a. <b><u>Rule 8.8.16</u></b>
<b>RD3</b>	Conversion of tenure for the repair and	Nil	a. <a href="#">Rule 8.7.2</a>	a. <a href="#">Rule 8.8.10</a> and <a href="#">Rule 8.8.11</a>

	rebuild of multi-unit residential complexes that does not meet any one or more of the relevant standards listed in Rule 8.5.1.2 C2A or C2B.			
<b>RD4</b>	<p>Subdivision in a Flood Management Area except as otherwise specified in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Rule 8.5.1.4 D1 to D5; and</li> <li>ii. Rule 8.5.1.5 NC1 to NC6 and NC8.</li> </ul>	Nil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Rule 8.7.4; and,</li> <li>b. where relevant, Rules 8.7.5 - 8.7.11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Rule 8.8.7</li> </ul>
<b>RD5</b>	<p>Subdivision of any site (other than an allotment to provide for a network utility, refer to Rule 8.5.1.2 C4) located within the following corridors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. 37 metres of the centre line of a 220kV National grid transmission line as shown on planning maps; or</li> <li>b. 32 metres of the centre line of a 66kV or 110kV National grid transmission line as shown on planning maps;</li> </ul> <p>except as otherwise specified in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Rule 8.5.1.4 D1 to D5; and</li> <li>ii. Rule 8.5.1.5 NC1 to NC6 and NC8.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. A building platform for the principal building shall be identified on each allotment that is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. greater than 12 metres from the centre line of a 220kV or 110kV National grid transmission line and greater than 12 metres from an associated support structure; or</li> <li>ii. greater than 10 metres from the centre line of a 66kV National grid transmission line and greater than 10 metres from an associated support structure.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Rule 8.7.4; and,</li> <li>b. where relevant, Rules 8.7.5 - 8.7.11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Rule 8.8.6.i</li> </ul>
<b>RD6</b>	<p>Subdivision of any site (other than an allotment to provide for a network utility, refer Rule 8.5.1.2 C4) located within the following corridors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. 32 metres of the centre line of a 66kV electricity distribution line as</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. A building platform for the principal building shall be identified on each allotment that is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. greater than 10 metres from the centre line of a 66kV electricity distribution line or a foundation of an</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Rule 8.7.4; and</li> <li>b. where relevant, Rules 8.7.5 - 8.7.11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Rule 8.8.6.i</li> </ul>

	<p>shown on planning maps; or</p> <p>b. 24 metres of the centre line of a 33kV <b>electricity distribution line</b> as shown on planning maps;</p> <p>except as otherwise specified in:</p> <p>i. Rule <b>8.5.1.4</b> D1 to D5; and</p> <p>ii. Rule <b>8.5.1.5</b> NC1 to NC6 and NC8.</p>	<p>associated <b>support structure</b>; or</p> <p>ii. greater than 5 metres from the centre line of a 33kV <b>electricity distribution line</b> or a foundation of an associated <b>support structure</b>.</p>		
<b>RD7</b>	<p>In the Rural Banks Peninsula Zone, <b>subdivision</b> of any <b>site</b> creating more than one residential <b>allotment</b> with a <b>net site area</b> between 1ha and 4ha (plus balance), that is otherwise in accordance with Rule <b>8.5.1.2</b> C7.</p>	<p>a. The standards in Rule <b>8.5.1.2</b> C7, other than Standard c.</p>	<p>a. Rules <b>8.7.4</b>, <b>8.7.6</b> and <b>8.7.7</b></p>	<p>a. Rule <b>8.8.13</b></p>
<b>RD8</b>	<p><b>Subdivision</b> within a Site of Ecological Significance listed in Schedule A of <b>Appendix 9.1.6.1</b> (except in the Avon River Precinct Te Papa Ōtākaro Zone).</p>	<p>a. <b>Subdivision</b> shall not create any <b>allotment</b> where a permitted activity cannot occur outside the Site of Ecological Significance, unless the sole purpose of that <b>allotment</b> is to protect that Site of Ecological Significance.</p> <p>b. Any land to be set aside for the preservation of conservation values shall have a consent notice registered against the title requiring the continual preservation of the values on the <b>allotment</b>.</p>	<p>a. Rule <b>8.7.4</b>; and,</p> <p>b. where relevant, Rules <b>8.7.5</b> - <b>8.7.11</b></p>	<p>a. Rule <b>8.8.12</b>, and</p> <p>b. for rural zones, Rule <b>8.8.13</b> also applies.</p>
<b>RD9</b>	<p><b>Subdivision</b> of land which includes a significant tree listed in <b>Appendix 9.4.7.1</b>.</p>	<p>a. No new <b>allotment boundary</b> shall be within the <b>dripline</b> of a significant tree.</p>	<p>a. Rule <b>8.7.4</b>; and,</p> <p>b. where relevant, Rules <b>8.7.5</b> - <b>8.7.11</b></p>	<p>a. Rule <b>8.8.12</b>, and</p> <p>b. for rural zones, Rule <b>8.8.13</b> also applies.</p>

<b>RD10</b>	Any <b>subdivision</b> of land which includes a <b>heritage item</b> or <b>heritage setting</b> listed in <b>Appendix 9.3.7.2</b> .	<p>a. This rule shall not apply where the <b>Council</b> has granted consent for the removal of <b>heritage item</b> or <b>heritage setting</b>.</p> <p>b. Where there is an application for <b>subdivision</b> at the same time as an application for the removal of the <b>heritage item</b> or <b>heritage setting</b>, the <b>Council</b> will not grant the <b>subdivision</b> consent prior to considering the application for removal.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>1. There are further obligations under the <b>Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014</b> that must be met before work can commence.</p>	<p>a. Rule <b>8.7.4</b>; and,</p> <p>b. where relevant, Rules <b>8.7.5 - 8.7.11</b></p>	<p>a. Rule <b>8.8.12</b>, and</p> <p>b. for rural zones, Rule <b>8.8.13</b> also applies.</p>
<b>RD11</b>	<p>a. <b>Subdivision</b> of land within, or partly within:</p> <p>i. a Rural Amenity Landscape (other than in <b>Banks Peninsula</b>) identified in <b>Appendix 9.2.9.2.4</b>;</p> <p>ii. an Outstanding Natural Landscape identified in <b>Appendix 9.2.9.2.2</b>;</p> <p>iii. an Outstanding Natural Feature identified in <b>Appendix 9.2.9.2.1</b>;</p>	<p>a. An <b>identified building area</b> shall be identified on any <b>allotment</b> created.</p>	<p>a. Rule <b>8.7.4</b>; and,</p> <p>b. where relevant, Rules <b>8.7.5 - 8.7.11</b></p>	<p>a. Rule <b>8.8.12</b>, and</p> <p>b. for rural zones, Rule <b>8.8.13</b> also applies.</p>

	<p>iv. an Area of Outstanding Natural Character in the Coastal Environment identified in <a href="#">Appendix 9.2.9.2.7</a>;</p> <p>v. Area of High and Very High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment identified in <a href="#">Appendix 9.2.9.2.8</a>;</p> <p>vi. an Important Ridgeline identified on the planning maps; or</p> <p>vii. a <a href="#">Site of Ngāi Tahu Cultural Significance</a> identified in <a href="#">Schedule 9.5.6.1</a>.</p> <p>b. Any application arising from Rule <a href="#">8.5.1.3</a> RD11 (a)(vii) need not be publicly notified, but shall be limited notified to the relevant rūnanga, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in respect of sites on the Heritage New Zealand List / Rārangī Korero, (absent their written approval).</p>			
<b>RD12</b>	<p><a href="#">Subdivision</a> within the <a href="#">Central City</a> for the protection of:</p> <p>a. a Significant Feature identified in <a href="#">Appendix 9.2.9.2.3</a>, or</p>	<p>a. Where any <a href="#">allotment</a> is created for the sole purpose of enabling the protection of land within a Significant Feature, or protecting a <a href="#">heritage item</a> and</p>	<p>a. Rule <a href="#">8.7.4</a>; and,</p> <p>b. where relevant, Rules <a href="#">8.7.5</a> - <a href="#">8.7.11</a></p>	<p>a. Rule <a href="#">8.8.12</a></p>

	<p>b. a <b>heritage item</b> or <b>heritage setting</b> listed in <a href="#">Appendix 9.3.7.2</a>.</p>	<p>associated <b>heritage setting</b>, and no additional <b>building</b> is to be erected on that <b>allotment</b>, a new <b>allotment</b> may be created where the <b>allotment</b> need not comply with minimum <b>net site area</b> for the relevant zone provided:</p> <p>i. a consent notice is registered against the relevant certificate(s) of title stating that no additional <b>residential unit</b> is to be erected on the <b>allotment</b> being created for protection; and</p> <p>ii. the other <b>allotment</b> must be capable of containing a permitted activity (unless resource consent for any non-compliance has been obtained).</p>		
<b>RD13</b>	<p><b>Subdivision</b> of land in the Avon River Precinct Te Papa Ōtākaro Zone and within, or partly within:</p> <p>a. a Significant Feature identified in <a href="#">Appendix 9.2.9.2.3</a>; or</p> <p>b. a Site of Ecological Significance listed in Schedule A of <a href="#">Appendix 9.1.6.1</a>.</p>	Nil	<p>a. Rule <a href="#">8.7.4</a>; and,</p> <p>b. where relevant, Rules <a href="#">8.7.5</a> - <a href="#">8.7.11</a></p>	<p>a. Rule <a href="#">8.8.12</a></p>
<b>RD14</b>	<p><b>Subdivision</b> in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast) which creates an <b>allotment</b> with a new <b>boundary</b> less than 10 metres from:</p>	<p>a. Activity standards in Rules <a href="#">8.6.1 – 9</a>, <a href="#">8.6.12</a> and <a href="#">8.6.14</a>.</p> <p>b. <b>Subdivision</b> shall be undertaken in accordance with the <b>key structuring</b></p>	<p>a. Rule <a href="#">8.7.4</a>; and,</p> <p>b. where relevant, Rules <a href="#">8.7.5</a> - <a href="#">8.7.11</a> (except that in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast), Rule</p>	<p>a. Rule <a href="#">8.8.14</a></p>

	<p>a. the surveyed point of the <b>spring</b> identified on the <b>outline development plan</b> in <b>Appendix 16.8.5</b>;</p> <p>or</p> <p>b. any <b>spring</b> not identified on the <b>outline development plan</b> in <b>Appendix 16.8.5</b>, and which is not within Lots 5, 6 and 7 DP 71209, in which case the setback shall be measured from the head or heads of the <b>spring</b> where visible.</p>	<p>elements on the <b>outline development plan</b> in <b>Appendix 16.8.5</b> (<b>key structuring elements</b> are specified in Rule <b>16.4.6.1.1 P1</b>).</p>	<p><b>8.7.4.1</b> (r) and Rule <b>8.7.4.6</b> (a)-(i) &amp; (k) shall not apply).</p>	
<b>RD15</b>	<p>Within the Meadowlands Exemplar Overlay in the <del>Residential New Neighbourhood</del> <b>Future Urban</b> (North Halswell) Zone as shown on <b>Planning Map 45</b>:</p> <p>a. Comprehensive <b>subdivision</b> and land use activities that implement the Meadowlands Exemplar approved by the <b>Council</b> on 24 April 2014.</p> <p>b. Any application arising from this rule shall not require the written approval of other persons and shall not be publicly notified.</p>	<p>a. The <b>subdivision</b> and land use consent application shall be processed together.</p> <p>b. <b>Buildings</b> shown in the comprehensive <b>subdivision</b> and land use consent application shall meet the following built form standards:</p> <p>i. Maximum <b>height</b> of any <b>building</b>: 11m.</p> <p>ii. Maximum number of storeys in <b>buildings</b>: 3.</p> <p>iii. Minimum number of storeys for residential <b>buildings</b> facing the <b>Key Activity Centre</b>: 2.</p> <p>iv. Where the standards in i. – iii. inclusive above are not met, the activity status shall remain Restricted Discretionary with the <b>Council's</b></p>	<p>Nil</p>	<p>a. Rule <b>8.8.15</b></p>

		<p>discretion restricted to the matters set out in Rule <a href="#">8.8.9.13</a>.</p> <p>c. The comprehensive <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land use consent application shall be accompanied by a <a href="#">Neighbourhood Plan</a> which shall cover a minimum area of 8ha and address the matters set out at Rule <a href="#">8.6.13</a>.</p> <p>d. The comprehensive <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land use consent application shall be:</p> <p>i. for a developable area of at least 7000m<sup>2</sup> within the 8ha <a href="#">Neighbourhood Plan</a> area; and</p> <p>ii. in accordance with the <a href="#">outline development plan</a> in <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.4A</a>, except that:</p> <p>A. Where open space is shown on an outline development plan and that land is not required by the Council as a recreation reserve or local purpose reserve then that land can be developed for residential purposes in accordance with the wider outline development plan intentions.</p> <p>iii. Where the comprehensive <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land</p>		
--	--	---	--	--



		<p>use consent application is not in accordance with the <a href="#">outline</a> development plan in <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.4</a>, the application status shall remain restricted discretionary, with the <a href="#">Council's</a> discretion restricted to the Matters set out in <a href="#">Rule 8.8.15.7</a>.</p> <p>e. The comprehensive <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land use consent application may include <a href="#">future development allotments</a>.</p> <p>f. The comprehensive <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land use consent application shall contain 3 or more of the following <a href="#">building typologies</a>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. <a href="#">Standalone House</a>;</li> <li>ii. <a href="#">Duplex</a>;</li> <li>iii. <a href="#">Terrace</a>;</li> <li>iv. <a href="#">Apartment</a>;</li> </ul> <p>with no single typology making up more than two thirds of the total number of <a href="#">residential units</a>.</p> <p>g. The comprehensive <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land use consent application shall only be in accordance with the Meadowlands Exemplar approved by the <a href="#">Council</a> on 24 April 2014.</p> <p>h. The activity standard specified in Rule <a href="#">8.6.8(e)</a></p>		
--	--	---	--	--

		<p>Advice note:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where open space is shown on an <a href="#">outline development plan</a> and that land is not required by the <a href="#">Council</a> as a recreation <a href="#">reserve</a> or local purpose <a href="#">reserve</a> then that land can be developed for residential purposes in accordance with the wider <a href="#">outline development plan</a> intentions.</li> </ol>		
<b>RD16</b>	<p>Cancellation or variation of a consent notice (or condition within a consent notice) that was created as a result of a <a href="#">subdivision</a> to protect an identified tree or trees on an <a href="#">allotment</a>, except as specified in Rule <a href="#">8.5.1.4 D6</a>.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rule <a href="#">8.5.1.3 RD16</a> applies where a s224 certificate has issued. Cancelling or varying a consent notice prior to issue of an s224 certificate requires a change to the resource consent conditions and is a discretionary activity under the <a href="#">Act</a>.</li> </ol>	Nil.	a. Rule <a href="#">8.7.4.6 (i)</a>	8.2.3.2.1.1.1 Rule <a href="#">8.8.12 i</a> .
<b>RD17</b>	<p>Within Areas 1, 2, 3, and 4 in <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.30 East Papanui Outline Development Plan</a>:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">subdivision</a> and land use activities, other than the</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land use consent application shall be processed together.</li> <li>The joint <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land consent application shall be accompanied by a</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rule <a href="#">8.7.4</a> and</li> <li>The matters set out in <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.30.C</a></li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rule <a href="#">8.8.15.1(a)</a> to Rule <a href="#">8.8.15.13</a> except Rule <a href="#">8.8.15.7</a> and Rule <a href="#">8.8.15.12</a>.</li> <li>Whether the development is exemplary, including whether it:</li> </ol>

	<p>following activities provided for by Rule <a href="#">14.12.1.1</a> (to which Rule <a href="#">14.12</a> shall continue to apply):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. P5 (<a href="#">Home occupation</a>);</li> <li>ii. P6 (Care of non-resident children);</li> <li>iii. P7 (<a href="#">Bed and breakfast</a>);</li> <li>iv. P17 (Temporary lifting or moving of earthquake damaged buildings);</li> <li>v. P19 (<a href="#">Market gardens, community gardens and garden allotments</a>); and</li> <li>vi. P21 (limited to <a href="#">rural productive activities</a>, other than new <a href="#">buildings</a> or additions to existing <a href="#">buildings</a>, which are permitted activities in the Rural Urban Fringe Zone) – Rule <a href="#">17.5.1.1</a>).</li> </ul>	<p>Neighbourhood Plan which shall cover a minimum area of 4ha and address the matters set out at Rule <a href="#">8.6.13</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. The joint <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land use consent application shall be for a developable area of at least 6,000m<sup>2</sup> within the 4ha Neighbourhood Plan area.</li> <li>d. The joint <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land use activities shall be in accordance with the development requirements in <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.30.D</a>.</li> <li>e. The built form standards in Rules <a href="#">14.12.2.1</a> to <a href="#">14.12.2.17</a>.</li> <li>f. The joint comprehensive <a href="#">subdivision</a> and land use activities shall contain 3 or more of the following building typologies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <a href="#">Standalone House</a>;</li> <li>2. <a href="#">Duplex</a>;</li> <li>3. <a href="#">Terrace</a>;</li> <li>4. <a href="#">Apartment</a>;</li> </ul> With no single typology making up more than two thirds of the total number of <a href="#">residential units</a>.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Provides for neighbourhood design that supports the principles of universal access</li> <li>ii. Results in Lifemark 3© as a minimum standard for residential buildings or is of a proven equivalent</li> <li>iii. Results in Homestar 6© as a minimum standard for residential <a href="#">buildings</a> or is of a proven equivalent</li> <li>iv. Demonstrates diversity in building and unit typology as well as providing for affordable housing</li> <li>v. Demonstrates innovation in the neighbourhood layout, building design and technologies utilised.</li> </ul> <p>c. In addition to the matters above:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. For Retirement villages: Rule <a href="#">14.15.9</a>;</li> <li>ii. For Comprehensive Residential Development: Rule <a href="#">14.15.36</a>.</li> </ul>
--	--	---	--	---

#### 8.5.1.4 Discretionary activities

a. The activities listed below are discretionary activities.

	Activity
<b>D1</b>	<a href="#">Subdivision</a> in a rural zone resulting in <a href="#">allotments</a> that does not meet the minimum <a href="#">net site area</a> standards in Rule <a href="#">8.6.1</a> , unless specified otherwise.
<b>D2</b>	Any <a href="#">subdivision</a> in the Specific Purpose (Golf Resort) Zone - Whisper Creek Golf Resort that does not comply with a concept plan approved by the <a href="#">Council</a> for that activity area in accordance with Rule <a href="#">13.9.5.1.3</a> RD6 Concept plans.
<b>D3</b>	<a href="#">Subdivision</a> in the Open Space Coastal Zone
<b>D4</b>	<a href="#">Subdivision</a> that does not meet any one or more of the relevant standards listed in Rule <a href="#">8.5.1.3</a> RD8, RD9, RD11, RD12 and RD14.

<b>D5</b>	<p>a. Within the Meadowlands Exemplar Overlay in the <del>Residential New Neighbourhood</del> <b>Future Urban</b> (North Halswell) Zone as shown on <a href="#">Planning Map 45</a>, comprehensive <b>subdivision</b> and land use activities under Rule <a href="#">8.5.1.3</a> RD15 for activities that do not comply with activity standard Rule <a href="#">8.5.1.3</a> RD15 (d)(i.)</p> <p>b. The consent application shall not require the written approval of other persons and shall not be publicly notified.</p> <p>c. In determining whether to grant or decline consent and impose conditions, the <b>Council</b> will consider the matters in Rule <a href="#">8.8.15</a> and any other relevant matter.</p>
<b>D6</b>	<p>Cancellation or variation of a consent notice (or condition within a consent notice) that was created as a result of a <b>subdivision</b> to protect an identified tree or trees on an <b>allotment</b> where the tree(s) is listed as 'exceptional' in <a href="#">Appendix 9.4.7.1</a>.</p>
<b>D7</b>	<p>a. Within Areas 1, 2, 3, and 4 of the East Papanui Outline Development Plan in <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.30</a>, <b>subdivision</b> and land use activities under Rule <a href="#">8.5.1.3</a> RD17:</p> <p>i. that do not comply with one or more of the relevant Standards listed in Rule <a href="#">8.5.1.3</a> RD17; or</p> <p>ii. that are not otherwise listed as restricted discretionary or discretionary activities.</p>

### 8.5.1.5 Non-complying activities

- a. The activities listed below are non-complying activities.

	Activity
<b>NC1</b>	<p><b>Subdivision</b> in <del>the Residential Small Settlement Zone, Residential Guest Accommodation Zone, Large Lot Residential, Residential Banks Peninsula Zone or Papakāinga/Kāinga Nohoanga Zone</del> <del>a residential zone (other than the Residential Medium Density Zone or Residential New Neighbourhood Zone)</del> that does not meet the minimum <b>net site area</b> standards in Rules <a href="#">8.6.1</a> or <a href="#">8.6.2</a>.</p>
<b>NC2</b>	<p><b>Subdivision</b> that does not meet any one or more of the relevant standards listed in Rule <a href="#">8.5.1.3</a> RD5 or RD6.</p>
<b>NC3</b>	<p><b>Subdivision</b> within the Lyttelton Port Influences Overlay, other than where a condition is proposed prohibiting noise <b>sensitive activities</b> on each <b>allotment</b>, to be complied with on a continuing basis, for the purpose of incorporation into a consent notice to be issued by the <b>Council</b>.</p>
<b>NC4</b>	<p><b>Subdivision</b> in a rural zone resulting in an <b>allotment</b> with a minimum <b>net site area</b> less than 4ha, except as specified in Rules <a href="#">8.5.1.2</a> C7 or <a href="#">8.5.1.3</a> RD7.</p>
<b>NC5</b>	<p><b>Subdivision</b> that does not meet Rule <a href="#">8.6.6</a>(d).</p>
<b>NC6</b>	<p>In the Rural Waimakariri, Rural Templeton or Rural Quarry Zone, <b>subdivision</b> resulting in a new <b>allotment</b> or balance <b>allotment</b> located within the 50 dB <b>Ldn</b> Air Noise Contour that does not meet the minimum <b>net site area</b> standards in Rule <a href="#">8.6.1</a>.</p>
<b>NC7</b>	<p>In the Rural Port Hills Zone, <b>subdivision</b> that does not meet the minimum <b>net site area</b> standards in Rule <a href="#">8.6.1</a>.</p>
<b>NC8</b>	<p>Within the Meadowlands Exemplar Overlay in the <del>Residential New Neighbourhood</del> <b>Future Urban</b> (North Halswell) Zone as shown on <a href="#">Planning Map 45</a>, comprehensive <b>subdivision</b> and land use consent application for activities that are not otherwise listed as restricted discretionary or discretionary activities, or any subdivision or land use activities that are not part of a comprehensive subdivision and land use activity.</p>

### 8.5.1.6 Prohibited activities

- a. There are no prohibited activities.

## 8.6 Activity standards

### 8.6.1 Minimum net site area and dimension

- a. Allotments in the ~~Residential Suburban, Residential Hills, Residential~~ Large Lot ~~Residential~~, Open Space Metropolitan Facilities (golf courses, Riccarton Racecourse and Wilding, Western, Kearneys and Christchurch Parks) **and Low Density Residential Airport Influence** Zones shall have a minimum dimension of 16m x 18m.
- b. Allotments in the ~~Residential Suburban Density Transition and~~ Open Space Metropolitan Facilities (Addington Racecourse and Rugby Park) Zones and within an Edge Housing Area Overlay identified in Appendix 13.14.6.1 within the Specific Purpose (Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor) Zone shall have a minimum dimension of 13m x 16m.
- c. Allotments in the ~~Residential~~ Medium Density, **and High Density Residential** Zones shall ~~either~~ have a minimum dimension of 10m; ~~or the application shall include a plan demonstrating that a permitted residential unit can be located on any new allotment that has a minimum dimension less than 10m, including in relation to recession planes, unit size, access and parking, outdoor living space, and floor level requirements. Within the Medium Density Residential (Residential Hills Precinct) Zone the allotment shall have a minimum dimension of 17m x 12m.~~
- d. Allotments in any zone except the ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone shall meet the minimum **net site area** and other requirements specified at Tables 1 - 5 to this rule.
- e. Allotments in the ~~Residential New Neighbourhoods Zone~~ **Future Urban** shall meet the applicable standards at 8.6.11.
- f. The minimum **net site area** specified in Tables 1-6 may be reduced by the area within the **dripline** of a significant tree or group of trees listed in Appendix 9.4.7.1, except that the minimum **net site area** shall not be reduced to an area less than 200 m<sup>2</sup>.
- g. Allotments on a site listed in Appendix 13.14.6.2, and which are in private ownership, shall have the minimum dimension applying to the zoning specified as the Alternative Zone in Appendix 13.14.6.2.

**Table 1. Minimum net site area – residential zones**

	Zone	Minimum <b>net site area</b>	Additional standards
a.	<del>Residential Suburban</del> <u>Medium Density Residential Zone</u>	<del>450m<sup>2</sup></del> <u>400m<sup>2</sup> for a vacant allotment</u>	<del>a. In the Cashmere and Worsleys area (shown at Appendix 8.10.7) the minimum <b>net site area</b> shall be 4ha unless in compliance with the development plans at Appendix 8.10.7.</del> <del>b. In the Cashmere and Worsleys area (shown at Appendix 8.10.7):</del> <del>i. No more than 380 residential <b>allotments</b> shall be created or enabled by <b>subdivision</b>.</del>

	Zone	Minimum net site area	Additional standards
			<p><del>ii. No more than 380 residential units shall be created or enabled by subdivision.</del></p> <p><del>e. The historic stonewalled drain shown at Appendix 8.10.7(d) shall be protected.</del></p> <p><del>d. In Character Areas, the minimum net site area shall be 600m<sup>2</sup>.</del></p> <p><b>b. <u>Within the Stormwater Constraint Overlay the minimum net site area shall be 1ha. Note that sites that cannot discharge to Hendersons Road Drain Branch or Days Drain may not have any stormwater connections available.</u></b></p> <p><b>c. <u>In Residential Heritage Areas, the minimum net site area shall be:</u></b></p> <p><b><u>In the Heaton Street, Wayside Avenue and RNZAF Station Wigram Staff Housing Residential Heritage Areas - 800m<sup>2</sup></u></b></p> <p><b><u>In the Church Property Trustees North St Albans Subdivision (1923) Residential Heritage Area - 600m<sup>2</sup></u></b></p> <p><b><u>In the Piko/Shand (Riccarton Block) State Housing Residential Heritage Area - 700m<sup>2</sup></u></b></p> <p><b><u>In the Shelley/Forbes Street, Englefield Avonville, Chester Street East/Dawson Street, Inner City West and Lyttelton Residential Heritage Areas - 450m<sup>2</sup></u></b></p> <p><b><u>Residential Hills Overlay</u></b></p> <p><b><u>In the Macmillan Avenue Residential Heritage Area, the minimum net site area shall be: 800m<sup>2</sup></u></b></p>

	Zone	Minimum net site area	Additional standards
b.	<u>Medium Density Residential Zone – Residential Hills Precinct</u>	<u>650m<sup>2</sup> for a vacant allotment</u>	<p>a. <u>An identified building area must be shown on the scheme plan of subdivision on every allotment on which a residential unit is anticipated.</u></p> <p>b. <u>Where the site contains an existing residential unit at the time the subdivision application is made, the identified building area must include the existing residential unit, or it must indicate that the residential unit will be removed from the site altogether or that it will be relocated to an identified building area for that site.</u></p> <p>c. <u>The identified building area must:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. <u>include a single area of land of not less than 100m<sup>2</sup> and no greater than 2000m<sup>2</sup> which is capable of containing a residential unit;</u></li> <li>ii. <u>include curtilage area contiguous to the area identified in (i) of not less than 200m<sup>2</sup> and no greater than 4000m<sup>2</sup>; and</u></li> <li>iii. <u>be able to be linked by adequate and appropriate vehicle access to a formed public road.</u></li> </ul> <p>d. <u>In the Upper Worsleys Spur area (shown in Appendix 14.16.7 and 14.16.8), the gully areas shown on the development plan shall be planted and maintained in native tree species indigenous to the area, except where they are left to regenerate by maintaining existing nursery plant cover of broom or gorse.</u></p>
e.	<u>High Density Residential Zone</u>	<u>300m<sup>2</sup> for a vacant allotment</u>	<u>In Character Areas, the minimum net site area shall be 400m<sup>2</sup>.</u>
f.	<u>Low Density Residential Airport Influence Zone</u>	<u>450m<sup>2</sup></u>	

	Zone	Minimum net site area	Additional standards
g.	<u>Low Density Residential Airport Influence Zone – Airport Influence Density Precinct</u>	<u>330m<sup>2</sup></u>	
<del>b.</del>	<del>Residential Suburban Heathcote Village</del>	<del>2000m<sup>2</sup></del>	<del>a. In the Peat Ground Condition Constraint Overlay at Heathcote (refer to notation 17 on <a href="#">Planning Map 47A</a>), the total number of additional allotments created in this part of the zone, since 24 June 1995, shall not exceed 30.</del>
<del>e.</del>	<del>Residential Suburban Existing Rural Hamlet</del>	<del>2000m<sup>2</sup></del>	
<del>d.</del>	<del>Residential Suburban (Corner Henderson’s and Sparks Roads)</del>	<del>1ha</del>	
<del>e.</del>	<del>Residential Suburban Density Transition</del>	<del>330m<sup>2</sup></del>	<del>a. In Character Areas, the minimum net site area shall be 400m<sup>2</sup>.</del>
<del>f.</del>	<del>Residential Medium Density</del>	<del>200m<sup>2</sup></del>	<del>a. In Character Areas, the minimum net site area shall be 400m<sup>2</sup>.</del>
g.	Residential Banks Peninsula	400m <sup>2</sup>	
h.	Prestons Retirement Village Overlay	4ha	
<del>i.</del>	<del>Residential Hills</del>	<del>650m<sup>2</sup></del>	<del>a. In the Montgomery Spur area (<a href="#">Appendix 14.16.7</a>):</del> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>i. any allotment shall include a net site area capable of containing a complying residential unit in the area that is not subject to the building restriction; and</del></li> <li><del>ii. the minimum net site area shall be 850m<sup>2</sup>.</del></li> </ul> <del>b. In the Moncks Spur area shown at <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.8</a>, the minimum net site area shall be 850m<sup>2</sup>.</del> <del>c. In the Shalamar Drive area, the minimum net site area shall be 850m<sup>2</sup>.</del> <del>d. In the Cashmere and Worsleys area (shown at <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.7</a>) the minimum net site area shall be 4ha unless the site is in compliance with the development plans in <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.7</a> (a), (b) and (d).</del> <del>e. In the Richmond Hill area (shown in <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.9</a>) a landscaping strip with a minimum width of 3 metres</del>



	Zone	Minimum net site area	Additional standards
			<p><del>shall be provided along the southeast zone boundary.</del></p> <p><del>f. In the Upper Worsleys Spur area (shown in Appendix 14.16.7 and 14.16.8), the gully areas shown on the development plan shall be planted and maintained in native tree species indigenous to the area, except where they are left to regenerate by maintaining existing nursery plant cover of broom or gorse.</del></p> <p><del>g. Within the Residential Hills Mixed Density Overlay – Redmond Spur:</del></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><del>i. The maximum number of allotments shall be 400.</del></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><del>ii. A minimum of 30% of sites shall have a minimum net site area of 1500m<sup>2</sup>.</del></p> <p><del>h. Within the Residential Hills Mixed Density Overlay – 86 Bridle Path Road (Lot 1 DP412440) the maximum number of allotments shall be 9.</del></p>
j.	<del>Residential</del> Large Lot <u>Residential</u>	1500m <sup>2</sup>	<p>a. In the Samarang and Allandale areas (shown at Appendix 8.10.12 and 8.10.13) no subdivision shall occur unless in general compliance with the relevant development plans.</p> <p><del>b. In the Cashmere and Worsleys area (shown at Appendix 8.10.7) the minimum net site area shall be 4ha unless in compliance with the development plans at Appendix 8.10.7 (a), (b) and (d).</del></p> <p>c. In the Residential Large Lot Zone Akaroa Hillslopes Density Overlay the minimum net site area shall be 5000m<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>d. In the Residential Large Lot Density Overlay the minimum net site area shall be 3000m<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p><u>e. In the Large Lot Residential (Rural Hamlet Precinct) the minimum net site area shall be 2000m<sup>2</sup>.</u></p> <p><u>f. In the Residential Mixed Density Precinct – Redmund Spur, the</u></p>

	Zone	Minimum net site area	Additional standards
			<p><b>maximum number of allotments shall be 400.</b></p> <p><b>g. In the Residential Mixed Density Precinct – 86 Bridle Path Road (Lot 1 DP412440) the maximum number of allotments shall be 9.</b></p>
k.	Residential Small Settlement	1000m <sup>2</sup>	
l.	Residential Small Settlement Kainga Overlay Area 1 and 2	450m <sup>2</sup>	a. Additional allotments shall not be created within 100m of the centre line of the primary stopbank as shown on the planning maps.
m.	Residential Small Settlement (Takamatua)	1500m <sup>2</sup>	a. Not more than 25 allotments are to be created (excluding those for reserves, roads or utilities).
n.	Residential Banks Peninsula Zone - Diamond Harbour Density Overlay	600m <sup>2</sup>	
o.	Papakāinga	<p>a. Māori Land – no minimum</p> <p>b. Other Land – as applies to Rural Banks Peninsula Zone (refer Rule 8.6.1 Table 5 minimum net site area – rural zones)</p>	
p.	Residential <del>Guest Visitor</del> accommodation	<p>a. Kilmarnock, 197 Lincoln Road, 15 Sioux Avenue - 200m<sup>2</sup></p> <p>b. 456 Papanui Road - 330m<sup>2</sup></p> <p>c. 14 Henry Wigram Drive and 110 Marshlands Road - 450m<sup>2</sup></p>	
<del>q.</del>	<del>Accommodation and community facility overlay</del>	<p><del>a. Land zoned Residential Medium Density on either Planning Map 31 or 32 – 200m<sup>2</sup></del></p> <p><del>b. Land zoned Residential Suburban on</del></p>	

	Zone	Minimum net site area	Additional standards
		either <del>Planning Map 31 or 32</del> – 450m <sup>2</sup>	
r.	<del>Residential Central City Zone</del>	<p>a. <del>All allotments shall have a minimum net site area that meets the minimum residential site density requirement in Rule 14.6.2.11, or</del></p> <p>b. <del>as approved through land use consent.</del></p>	

(Plan Change 4 Council Decision subject to appeal)

**Table 2. Minimum net site area – commercial and industrial zones**

	Zone	Minimum net site area
a.	<del>Neighbourhood Centre, Local Centre, Town Centre, Commercial Core, Commercial Mixed use, Commercial Retail Park Large Format Zone, Commercial Local, and Commercial Banks Peninsula Zones</del>	250m <sup>2</sup>
b.	Industrial General, Industrial Park Zones, and where connected to a Council owned reticulated sanitary sewage disposal system in the Industrial Heavy Zone	500m <sup>2</sup>
c.	Industrial Heavy Zone where no connection to a Council owned reticulated sanitary sewage disposal system is provided	4ha
d.	<del>Commercial Central City Business City Centre Zone</del>	No minimum net site area
e.	<del>Commercial Central City Mixed Use Zone</del>	500m <sup>2</sup>

**Table 3. Minimum net site area — open space zones**

	Zone	Minimum net site area
a.	Open Space (McLeans Island) and Open Space Community Park Zones	300m <sup>2</sup>

b.	Open Space Metropolitan Facilities Zone – Kearneys Park, and Shirley, Avondale and Waimairi Golf Courses	450m <sup>2</sup>
c.	Open Space Metropolitan Facilities Zone – Addington and Riccarton Racecourses	330m <sup>2</sup>
d.	Open Space Metropolitan Facilities Zone – Lancaster Park	500m <sup>2</sup>

**Table 4. Minimum net site area - specific purpose zones**

	Zone	Minimum net site area												
a.	Specific Purpose (Hospital)	<p>a. For <b>hospitals</b> — no minimum net site area.</p> <p>b. For activities other than <b>hospitals</b>, the minimum net site area for the alternate zones specified below apply.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Hospital</th> <th>Alternate Zone</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>i.</td> <td>Lady King Hospital</td> <td>Residential Hills</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ii.</td> <td>St Georges, Nurse Maude, Southern Cross, Mary Potter, Montreal House and Christchurch Hospitals.</td> <td>Residential Medium Density</td> </tr> <tr> <td>iii.</td> <td>Princess Margaret Hospital</td> <td>Residential Suburban Density Transition</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Hospital	Alternate Zone	i.	Lady King Hospital	Residential Hills	ii.	St Georges, Nurse Maude, Southern Cross, Mary Potter, Montreal House and Christchurch Hospitals.	Residential Medium Density	iii.	Princess Margaret Hospital	Residential Suburban Density Transition
	Hospital	Alternate Zone												
i.	Lady King Hospital	Residential Hills												
ii.	St Georges, Nurse Maude, Southern Cross, Mary Potter, Montreal House and Christchurch Hospitals.	Residential Medium Density												
iii.	Princess Margaret Hospital	Residential Suburban Density Transition												
b.	Specific Purpose (Airport)	a. No minimum net site area.												
c.	Specific Purpose (School)	<p>a. No minimum net site area;</p> <p>b. for activities other than <b>education activities</b>, the rules for the alternate zones specified in Chapter 13 apply</p>												
d.	Specific Purpose (Tertiary education)	<p>a. No minimum net site area;</p> <p>b. for activities other than <b>education activities</b>, the rules for the alternate zones specified in Chapter 13 apply.</p>												
e.	Specific Purpose (Golf Resort)	<p>a. No minimum net site area in the Specific Purpose (Golf Resort) Zone at Clearwater and at the Whisper Creek Golf Resort.</p> <p>b. Concept Plan</p> <p>i. No <b>subdivision</b> shall take place within Academy Activity Areas A, A1 &amp; A2 Whisper Creek Golf Resort shown on the development plan in <a href="#">Appendix</a></p>												

		<p><a href="#">13.9.7.2</a> to Chapter 13.9, unless a concept plan has been lodged with and approved by the Council for that activity area in accordance with Rule <a href="#">13.9.5.1.6</a> RD6 Concept plans.</p> <p>c. Sequencing standards – Whisper Creek Golf Resort</p> <p>i. Prior to the Council signing a section 224 certificate under the Act, for the 71st residential allotment in the Resort Community Activity Areas,</p> <p>A. The golf course and wetlands within the golf course shall have been constructed and planted in accordance with <a href="#">13.9.5.1.6</a> RD6; and</p> <p>B. A Management Plan for the adjoining Open Space-Margins and Water Zone shall have been lodged with and approved by the Council, which makes provision for indigenous planting (indicating species, layout and density), and which is in accordance with the development plan for the Whisper Creek Golf Resort at <a href="#">Appendix 13.9.7.2</a> to Chapter 13.9, for a public access track along the River, for a bridleway from the Styx River to Spencerville Road, and for a bridge providing public vehicle access across the Styx River;</p> <p>C. 50% of the planting identified in the Management Plan for the Open Space Margins and Water Zone shall have been completed; and</p> <p>D. Legal instruments shall have been registered against the head title, securing:</p> <p>I. Public pedestrian access over the access track identified in the Management Plan, and</p> <p>II. Public access for the purpose of a bridleway from the Styx River to Spencerville Road.</p> <p>ii. Prior to the Council signing a section 224 certificate under the Act, for the 120th residential allotment in the Resort Community Activity Areas,</p> <p>A. All of the planting identified in the concept plan for adjoining Open Space – Margins and Water Zone approved by the Council shall have been completed; and</p> <p>B. The public access track, the bridleway from the Styx River to Spencerville Road and the bridge across the Styx River shall have been constructed.</p> <p>d. Any subdivision shall only be for the purpose of creating allotments to be used for any activity permitted in the zone or for which resource consent is held, or for conservation purposes, permitted utilities or boundary adjustments.</p> <p>e. Allotments for residential units, resort apartments or resort hotel bedrooms shall only be subdivided when a building or buildings are still allowable for that allotment within the maximum number limited specified for the zones.</p>
f.	Specific Purpose (Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor) Zone	<p>a. Within the Edge Housing Area Overlay identified in Appendix <a href="#">13.14.6.1</a> – 330m<sup>2</sup>;</p> <p>b. On a site listed in Appendix <a href="#">13.14.6.2</a>, and which is in private ownership, the minimum net site area shall be that which applies in Rule <a href="#">8.6.1</a> Table 1 to the zoning specified as the Alternative Zone in Appendix <a href="#">13.14.6.2</a>; or</p> <p>c. No minimum net site area in all other cases.</p>

**Table 5. Minimum net site area - rural zones**

	Zone	Minimum net site area
a.	Rural Urban Fringe	4ha
b.	Rural Waimakariri	20ha
c.	Rural Port Hills	100ha
d.	Rural Templeton	4ha
e.	Rural Quarry (Miners Road and Pound Road)	4ha
f.	Rural Quarry (McLeans Island)	20ha
g.	Rural Banks Peninsula	<p>a. 40ha where the site is below or partly below the 160m contour.</p> <p>b. 100ha where the site is entirely above the 160m contour.</p>
h.	Papakāinga/Kāinga Nohoanga	<p>a. Māori Land – No minimum</p> <p>b. Other Land – as applies to Rural Banks Peninsula Zone (refer Rule 8.6.1 Table 5 Minimum net site area - rural zones)</p>

### 8.6.2 Allotments with existing or proposed buildings

- a. Where an allotment is to be created around an existing building (that has been constructed to the extent that its exterior is fully closed in), or a proposed building (where the subdivision consent is to be issued at the same time as, or after, the building consent for that building is issued):
  - i. the provisions of Rule 8.6.1 do not apply to that allotment; and
  - ii. the existing or proposed building(s) shall either meet all relevant standards for a permitted activity in relation to the proposed allotment boundaries, or have been approved through a resource consent in relation to any standards that are not met, to the extent provided for in that resource consent, including any non-compliance with site coverage standards; and
  - iii. no allotment shall be less than the minimum net site area specified in Table 6 to this rule.
- b. Where a. above applies and a building is not yet constructed, the subdivision consent holder shall be required to erect the building before obtaining a certificate under section 224 of the Resource Management Act 1991, and the subdivision consent shall have attached to it a condition to that effect.

**Table 6. Allotments with existing or proposed buildings**

	Zone	Minimum net site area
a.	<del>Residential Suburban Zone (except as provided for below)</del> <u>Low Density Residential Airport Influence Zone (except as provided for below)</u>	<u>400m<sup>2</sup></u>
b.	<del>Residential Suburban Density Transition Zone (except as provided for below)</del> <u>Low Density Residential Airport Influence Zone – Airport Influence Density Precinct (except as provided for below)</u>	<u>300m<sup>2</sup></u>
c.	<del>Allotments for comprehensive developments provided through the Enhanced development mechanism (Chapter 14, Rule 14.13), or the Community housing redevelopment mechanism (Chapter 14, Rule 14.14)</del>	No minimum
<del>d.</del> a.	Allotments for residential units which have been converted into two residential units in compliance with or the subject of land-use consent under Chapter 14	No minimum
<del>e.</del> b.	Allotments for a residential unit where a family flat has been converted into a separate residential unit in compliance with or the subject of land-use consent under Chapter 14	No minimum
<del>f.</del> c.	Allotments for each residential unit where two residential units replace a single residential unit in compliance with or the subject of land-use consent under Chapter 14	No minimum
<del>g.</del> d.	Allotments for a residential unit where an elderly person's housing unit has been converted to a separate residential unit that may be occupied by any person(s) in compliance with Chapter 14	No minimum
<del>h.</del>	<del>Allotments for a residential unit which is an older person's housing unit or is part of a multi-unit residential complex, retirement village, or a social housing complex, within the Residential Suburban or Residential Suburban Density Transition Zones</del>	No minimum
<del>i.</del> e.	<del>Residential Medium Density Residential Zone and High Density Residential Zone, where the 'building' is not a residential unit/s. and Residential New Neighbourhood Zone</del>	<del>No minimum</del> <u>400m<sup>2</sup> in the Medium Density Residential Zone</u> <u>650m<sup>2</sup> in the Residential Hills Precinct</u> <u>300m<sup>2</sup> in the High Density Residential Zone</u>
<del>j.</del> f.	<del>Industrial General, Industrial Heavy, Industrial Park, Commercial Office, Neighbourhood Centre, Local Centre, Town Centre, City Centre Commercial Core, Commercial Local, Commercial Banks Peninsula, Commercial Mixed use, Central City Mixed Use and Commercial Retail Park Large Format Zones</del>	No minimum
<del>k.</del> g.	Specific Purpose (Airport) Zone	No minimum
<del>l.</del> h.	Specific Purpose (Wigram) Zone	No minimum
<del>m.</del> i.	Any zone within the Central City	No minimum

### 8.6.3 Access

- a. All sites shall have access which ~~is able to~~ allows **legal and physical access for vehicles and/or pedestrians** vehicles to pass to and from a **formed road**, and such access shall be in accordance with [Appendix 8.10.2](#) to this chapter and the standards set out in [Chapter 7](#).
- b. Access shall not be to a state highway, limited access road or across a rail line.

### 8.6.4 Roads

- a. All roads shall be laid out, constructed and vested in accordance with the standards set out in [Appendix 8.10.3](#), and in [Chapter 7](#), except where alternative standards are set out in an **outline development plan**.
- b. In the Industrial Park Zone (Tait Campus) the **subdivision** shall be in accordance with the provisions of the **outline development plan** shown in Chapter 16 [Appendix 16.8.9](#) and specific road and access requirements as follows:
  - i. There shall be two main **vehicle access** points to the Industrial Park zoned part of the **site**. These **access** points shall be located on Wooldridge Road as indicated in Chapter 16 [Appendix 16.8.9](#);
  - ii. Prior to the creation of **vehicle access** from the **site** to Stanleys Road, giveway markings on the Stanleys Road approach to its intersection with Harewood Road shall be provided;
  - iii. Any **access** from Stanleys Road shall be in the locations marked on the **outline development plan** in [Appendix 16.8.9](#) as 'Secondary access';
  - iv. Within 6 months of **access** being established to Stanleys Road, a left turn lane shall be provided on the Stanleys Road approach to the Stanleys / Harewood Road intersection;
  - v. Any **subdivision** with **access** to Stanleys Road shall include a footpath along the **road frontage** with Stanleys Road, linking the **site** with Wairakei Road;
  - vi. All work associated with design and construction of **vehicle access** to the zone, intersection works, internal **roads** and footpaths within the zone, and a footpath along the **road frontage** of Stanleys Road carried out at the cost of the developer or their successor/s in title;
  - vii. A shared **cycle way** and footpath of minimum 2.5 metre width from Wooldridge Road to Stanleys Road shall be provided, as marked on the **outline development plan** in [Appendix 16.8.9](#) as 'Public shared walk and cycle connection', connecting with pedestrian and cycle facilities **adjoining** the zone;
  - viii. Any pedestrian and **cycle way** through the **site** shall be illuminated to a level between 2 and 10 lux; and
  - ix. Any **roads** or **accessways** shall be setback from trees identified on the **outline development plan** in [Appendix 16.8.9](#) as 'Existing trees not to be affected by road layout' by a distance of at least 10 metres.
- c. In the Industrial General Zone (Stanleys Road) shown in Chapter 16 [Appendix 16.8.9](#) a footpath along the Industrial General Zone **road frontage** shall be provided.



- d. In the Industrial General Zone bound by Deans Avenue and the railway line, any **allotments** shall only have **access** from Lester Lane.
- e. In the Industrial General Zone (Trents Road), **subdivision** shall be in accordance with the provisions of the **outline development plan** shown in Chapter 16 **Appendix 16.8.6** and specific **road** and **access** requirements as follows:
  - i. **Access** from Trents Road shall be provided at the two **vehicle access** points defined on the **outline development plan** shown in Chapter 16 **Appendix 16.8.6**, comprising:
    - A. a northern **road** connection designed, and with **signage**, to limit its use to vehicles entering the zone (as shown on the **outline development plan** in **Appendix 16.8.6**);
    - B. a southern **road** connection designed, and with **signage**, to limit its use to vehicles exiting the zone (as shown on the **outline development plan** in **Appendix 16.8.6**);
  - ii. **Access** from Main South Road shall be provided at the one **road** connection shown on the **outline development plan** shown in Chapter 16 **Appendix 16.8.6**, which shall be designed to restrict its use to light vehicles, and designed and **signage** displayed to restrict **vehicle movements** to left entry into the zone and left exit out of the zone as shown on the **outline development plan** in **Appendix 16.8.6**; and
  - iii. An internal **road** shall be provided as shown on the **outline development plan** in Chapter 16 **Appendix 16.8.6** as 'internal roading / access way layout', including a footpath along one side of the internal **road**.
- f. In the Industrial Park Zone (Wairakei Road) **subdivision** shall be in accordance with the provisions of the **outline development plan** shown in Chapter 16 **Appendix 16.8.14** and specific **road** and **access** requirements as follows:
  - i. Any new **road** within the Industrial Park Zone (Wairakei Road) shall only intersect with Wairakei Road, Stanleys Road and/or Wooldridge Road at the locations shown on the **outline development plan** in **Appendix 16.8.14** as "Road access point – Proposed controlled intersection".
  - ii. Any **subdivision** of **allotments** that the "Collector road" runs through, as shown on the **outline development plan** in **Appendix 16.8.14**, shall incorporate a **collector road** that follows that alignment. Provision shall be made for a shared **cycle way** and footpath of a minimum width of 2.5m parallel to the "Collector road", which shall be illuminated to a level between 2 and 10 lux.
  - iii. Any **subdivision** of Lot 2, DP 54992 (580 Russley Road) and Lot 1, DP 54992 (570 Russley Road) shall incorporate a **local road** that follows the alignment of "Local Road" as shown on the **outline development plan** in **Appendix 16.8.14**.

### 8.6.5 Service lanes, cycle ways and pedestrian access ways

- a. **Service lanes**, **cycle ways** and pedestrian **access ways** shall be laid out and vested in accordance with the standards set out in Table 7 below.

**Table 7.**

		Minimum Legal Width (m)	Minimum Formed Width (m)	Turning Area	Passing Area	Sealed and Drained	Height (m)
a.	Service lanes	6.0	4.0	Only where the service lane has a blind end	No	Yes	4.5
b.	Cycle ways and pedestrian access ways (public)	8.0	2.5	N/A	N/A	Yes	3.5
c.	Pedestrian access ways (private)	1.5	1.5	N/A	N/A	Yes	3.5

Advice note:

1. [Chapter 7](#) (Transport) sets out requirements for the provision of [right of ways](#).

### 8.6.6 Esplanade reserve, strip or additional land

- a. [Esplanade reserves](#) and strips shall be provided in accordance with [Appendix 8.10.1](#).
- b. Within [Banks Peninsula](#), where any [allotment](#) of less than 4 hectares is created, an [esplanade reserve](#) 20 metres in width shall be set aside from that [allotment](#) along the mark of mean high water springs of the sea, and along the bank of any river or along the margin of any lake.
- c. In accordance with section 237A of the Act, any part of the land contained in the title to which that Section applies, forming the bed of a river or within the coastal marine area, shall vest in the [Council](#) or the Crown as appropriate.
- d. An [esplanade reserve](#) or esplanade strip 20 metres in width shall be required for any [subdivision](#) along the margins of Wairewa and Te Waihora.

### 8.6.7 Water supply

- a. All [allotments](#) shall be provided with the ability to connect to a safe potable water supply.
- b. Provision shall be made for sufficient water supply and access to water supplies for firefighting consistent with the [New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice \(SNZ PAS:4509:2008\)](#), except where the [allotment](#) is for a [utility](#), [road](#), [reserve](#) or [access](#) purposes.

### 8.6.8 Wastewater disposal

- a. All [allotments](#) shall be provided with the ability to connect to a wastewater system.
- b. A valid certificate, issued in accordance with Rule [8.4.1.3](#), is held which certifies that the wastewater system has adequate capacity for the respective potential land uses on all proposed [allotments](#), except where a relevant [outline development plan](#) shows that adequate wastewater capacity is available.

- c. Where a reticulated sewer is available, and discharge is accepted in the Council's network, each new allotment shall be provided with a piped outfall connection laid at least 600mm into the net site area of the allotment.
- d. Where a reticulated sewer is not available, all allotments shall be provided with a means of disposing of sanitary sewage within the net site area of the allotment.
- e. In the case of the Meadowlands Exemplar Overlay in the ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone (North Halswell) Zone, the outfall for wastewater disposal shall be to the Pump Station 42 catchment until the South East Halswell pressure sewer network is available, at which time these sites shall be connected to the South East Halswell pressure sewer network.

Advice note:

- 1. The certification process at clause (b) is described in Rule 8.4.1.3.

### 8.6.9 Stormwater disposal

- a. All allotments shall be provided with a means for the management of collected surface water from all impervious surfaces. Where discharge is accepted in the Council's network, each new allotment shall be provided with a piped outfall laid at least 600mm into the net site area of the allotment.
- b. In the Industrial General Zone (Trents Road) shown in Chapter 16 Appendix 16.8.6, all stormwater discharge shall be treated and discharged to ground within the outline development plan area so that:
  - i. no discharge to surface water takes place from any site for all events up to the critical duration 2% annual exceedance probability event; and
  - ii. where the stormwater treatment and discharge system is to be vested in Council, the following requirements are met:
    - A. treatment of the first 25mm of runoff from roads and hardstanding areas; and
    - B. design conforms with the relevant Council guidelines for stormwater management systems.
- c. Creation of stormwater drainage ponding areas shall not occur within 15 metres of the rail corridor.
- d. In the Industrial Park Zone (Tait Campus), stormwater shall be treated and attenuated in accordance with the following requirements:
  - i. First flush treatment for the first 25mm of runoff from hardstanding areas shall be provided using vegetated dry sedimentation basins;
  - ii. Flows in excess of the first flush and including the 50 year return events (9 hour duration) shall be attenuated in the locations defined on the outline development plan in Appendix 16.8.9 as 'On site stormwater treatment and attenuation';
  - iii. Stormwater discharge from the zone to the Council stormwater network shall be attenuated to pre-development levels (for up to 50 year storm events); and
  - iv. Any stormwater from any activity shall be conveyed by open naturalised swales (defined on the outline development plan in Appendix 16.8.9 as 'Open naturalised stormwater conveyance/swales') running through the zone from west to east via a series of basins as defined

on the [outline development plan](#) in [Appendix 16.8.9](#) as 'On site stormwater treatment and attenuation' to a point defined on the [outline development plan](#) from where stormwater shall be piped to an existing drain on the east side of Wooldridge Road.

#### 8.6.10 Additional standards for South West Hornby

- a. Any [subdivision](#) within the area shown as “rural wastewater irrigation area” on the [outline development plan](#) at Chapter 16 [Appendix 16.8.8](#) for the Industrial Heavy Zone (South West Hornby) shall not occur until the following works have been undertaken:
  - i. the construction and opening for traffic of the full southern spine [road](#) between Main South Road and Shands Road (marked as ‘C’) on the [outline development plan](#); and
  - ii. the commencement of the physical construction works for capacity upgrades at both the following intersections -
    - A. the intersection of the southern spine [road](#) and Shands Road (marked as ‘A’ on the [outline development plan](#)); and
    - B. the intersection of the northern spine [road](#) and Shands Road (marked as ‘B’ on the [outline development plan](#)).
- b. Any [subdivision](#) within the Industrial Heavy Zone (South West Hornby) as identified on the [outline development plan](#) in Chapter 16 [Appendix 16.8.8](#), south west of the area identified as “rural wastewater irrigation area” , shall not occur until the following works have been undertaken:
  - i. the commencement of the physical construction works for the traffic signalised intersection of Shands Road and the southern spine [road](#) (marked as ‘A’ on the [outline development plan](#)).
- c. Any [subdivision](#) of more than 15 hectares (excluding [roads](#)) within the Industrial Heavy Zone (South West Hornby) as identified in Chapter 16 [Appendix 16.8.8](#), south west of the area identified as “rural wastewater irrigation area”, shall not occur until physical construction works of the Christchurch Southern Motorway have commenced.

#### 8.6.11 Additional standards for the ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ Future Urban Zone

- a. [Outline development plan](#)
  - i. The [subdivision](#) shall be in accordance with the development requirements specified in the relevant [outline development plan](#).
- b. Residential [net density](#)
  - i. Except as provided for in (ii) - (iv):
    - A. a [subdivision](#) shall achieve a minimum [net density](#) within residential development areas of 15 households per hectare, except the [subdivision](#) of an area of land to which B applies;
    - B. a [subdivision](#) of land that the [outline development plan](#) identifies an area as development constrained, shall achieve the minimum [net density](#) (if any) specified in the [outline development plan](#) for that land (and, if the [outline development plan](#) does not specify a minimum [net density](#) for that land, no minimum density shall apply to that land).

- ii. ~~Subdivision in the following outline development plan areas shall achieve the minimum net density specified for any specific density areas defined in the outline development plan or on an approved subdivision consent granted before 15 July 2016:~~
  - A. ~~Prestons Outline Development Plan Appendix 8.10.25~~
  - B. ~~Wigram Outline Development Plan Appendix 8.10.29~~
  - C. ~~Yaldhurst Outline Development Plan Appendix 8.10.28~~
- iii. ii. subdivision shall be exempt from achieving the minimum net density required in (i) ~~or (iii)~~, if the following requirements are met:
  - A. the consent application nominates site(s) within the subdivision and outline development plan area (whether or not the site(s) is/are outside any areas in (i) ~~or (ii)~~) for future higher density for the purpose of ensuring any shortfall in achieving the relevant minimum net density requirements under (i) ~~(iii)~~ through the subdivision would be made up by future subdivision and development of the nominated site(s); and
  - B. the consent application includes the written approval of each of owner of the nominated site(s) (if not the applicant) and an associated legal instrument that specifies the minimum net density for the site(s), binds all owners and the applicant, is enforceable by the Council (to the Council's reasonable satisfaction) and satisfies C hereof; and
  - C. the legal instrument effectively prevents subdivision and land use at the nominated site(s) below its specified density in order to ensure that any shortfall in achieving the relevant minimum net density requirements of (i) ~~and (ii)~~ through the subdivision can be made up by future subdivision and development of the nominated site(s), in accordance with ~~(iviii)~~.
- iv. ~~iii.~~ The subdivision of a nominated site to which ~~(iii-ii)~~(B) applies shall achieve the minimum net density specified in the relevant legal instrument.
- iv. **The subdivision occurs within the residential development areas identified within the Cashmere and Worsley development area (Appendix 8.10.7) or the Moncks Spur development area (Appendix 8.10.8)**
- c. Land area for subdivision
  - i. Where the subdivision is not associated with comprehensive residential development, the land subject to the subdivision application shall have a minimum area of 4 hectares.
  - ii. Where the subdivision is associated with comprehensive residential development where land use consent is being sought concurrently, the site being comprehensively developed and subdivided shall have a minimum net site area of 6,000m<sup>2</sup>.
  - iii. Where the subdivision is associated with comprehensive residential development where land use consent has already been obtained, there is no minimum net site area for the site being subdivided.
- d. Net site area of allotments
  - i. Allotments shall have the minimum and, where applicable, maximum net site area specified in Table 8.

**Table 8: Minimum and maximum net site areas for allotments**

	Activity	Net site area
A.	All subdivisions unless specified below:	<p>a. Corner allotments - Minimum 400m<sup>2</sup></p> <p>b. All other allotments - Minimum 300m<sup>2</sup> except that 20% of allotments in the subdivision may be 180 – 299m<sup>2</sup> in size.</p>
B.	Comprehensive residential development	Nil
C.	Within the Cashmere and Worsleys area (Appendix 8.10.7)	<p>a. No more than 380 residential allotments shall be created or enabled by subdivision.</p> <p>b. No more than 380 residential units shall be created or enabled by subdivision.</p> <p>c. The historic stonewalled drain shown at Appendix 8.10.7(d) shall be protected.</p>
D.	Within the Moncks Spur area shown at Appendix 8.10.8	d. The minimum net site area shall be 850m <sup>2</sup> .
E.	Within the Highfield Outline Development Plan area (Appendix 8.10.26), allotments adjacent to Hills Road and Hawkins Road.	a. Minimum 800m <sup>2</sup>
<del>F.</del>	<del>Within the Prestons Outline Development Plan area (Appendix 8.10.25), in Density A and B areas defined in the outline development plan or on an approved subdivision consent:</del>	<p><del>a. Density A:</del></p> <p><del>i. Minimum 200m<sup>2</sup></del></p> <p><del>ii. Maximum 250m<sup>2</sup></del></p> <p><del>b. Density B</del></p> <p><del>i. Minimum 450m<sup>2</sup></del></p> <p><del>ii. Maximum 500m<sup>2</sup></del></p>
<del>G.</del>	<del>Within the Wigram Outline Development Plan area (Appendix 8.10.29), in Density A and B areas defined in the outline development plan or on an approved subdivision consent:</del>	<p><del>a. Density A:</del></p> <p><del>i. Minimum 200m<sup>2</sup></del></p> <p><del>ii. Maximum 250m<sup>2</sup></del></p> <p><del>b. Density B</del></p> <p><del>i. Minimum 450m<sup>2</sup></del></p> <p><del>ii. Maximum 500m<sup>2</sup></del></p>
H.	Within the Yaldhurst Outline Development Plan area (Appendix 8.10.28):	a. Minimum 250m <sup>2</sup>
	<p>i. in Density A areas defined in the outline development plan or on an approved subdivision consent:</p> <p>ii. Rear lane serviced allotments.</p>	

e. Minimum allotments dimension

i. The standards below do not apply in respect of comprehensive residential developments.

- ii. Corner allotments shall have a minimum dimension of 14m on road boundaries (each boundary) except where (iii) applies.
- iii. Allotments for terrace developments shall have a minimum dimension of 7m except for corner sites and end sites which shall have a minimum width of 10m.
- iv. All residential allotments with a boundary shared with public open space shall have a minimum dimension along that boundary of 10m except mid-block terrace allotments which shall have a minimum dimension along that boundary of 7m.
- v. All other allotments, other than access or rear allotments, shall have a minimum dimension of 10m on road boundaries.
- ~~vi. In the following outline development plan areas, the standards in (ii) to (v) above do not apply and there is no minimum dimension for Density A and B areas defined either in the outline development plan or on an approved subdivision consent:~~
  - ~~A. Prestons Outline Development Plan Appendix 8.10.25~~
  - ~~B. Wigram Outline Development Plan Appendix 8.10.29~~
  - ~~C. Yaldhurst Outline Development Plan Appendix 8.10.28~~
- f. Maximum cul-de-sac length
  - i. Where there is a pedestrian connection from the cul-de-sac head to an adjacent street the maximum cul-de-sac length shall be 150m.
  - ii. All other culs-de-sac shall have a maximum length of 100m.
- g. Road frontage to public reserves
  - i. The minimum road frontage to a public reserve to which the public has a general right of access (excluding local purpose reserves for walkways) shall be 25% of the length of the reserve perimeter.
- h. Reserve width
  - i. A reserve vested in Council for utility, pedestrian access or stormwater conveyance purposes shall have a minimum width of 8m.
- i. Walkable block size
  - i. Any block containing residential allotments shall have a publicly accessible maximum perimeter length of 800m.

### 8.6.12 Radiocommunications

- a. Any new allotment(s) within 1km of Radio New Zealand Limited's facilities on Gebbies Pass Road shall be of a size and shape to allow a permitted residential unit (or permitted commercial/industrial activity) to be located no closer than 1km from Radio New Zealand's facilities. This standard shall not apply to any subdivision carried out to enable Radio New Zealand's operations.

### 8.6.13 Neighbourhood plan – Meadowlands Exemplar Overlay (North Halswell)

a. A **Neighbourhood Plan** shall consist of the following:

- i. **Context and Site Analysis**
- ii. Detailed Design Statement
- iii. Neighbourhood Plan Set

Advice note:

1. A **Neighbourhood Plan** provides the basis to understand how a larger **subdivision** is to be comprehensively developed and is an overarching document against which the combined subdivision consent and land use consent requirements for larger **sites** is assessed. The minimum area of land covered by a **Neighbourhood Plan** is 8ha.
2. A **Context and Site Analysis** is a means for the applicant to outline details of the nature of the **site** and its setting and will provide a description of the key elements and influences of the proposed development and any relevant opportunities and constraints.
3. The Detailed Design Statement should outline how the development's structure and form was shaped, balancing competing influences identified in the **context and site analysis**, in conjunction with the underlying design principles. The statement should also, as required, discuss any alternative responses that may have been rejected as part of decision making process.
4. The Neighbourhood Plan Set must include a set of plans that illustrate the design rationale within the **Neighbourhood Plan** area inclusive of matters contained within the **Context and Site Analysis** and the Detailed Design Statement.

b. Context and **Site** Analysis

- i. Details the key existing elements and influences in the vicinity of the proposed development and explains the relationship of the comprehensive subdivision consent and land use consent application area to the surrounding area.
- ii. The **Context and Site Analysis** is required to include:
  - A. topography, natural and built environment features, views and vistas;
  - B. adjacent land use zoning and land use including required setbacks from adjacent activities and interfaces where buffers will be required;
  - C. **subdivision** pattern, internal access and block layout;
  - D. existing and potential vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist access points (including natural desire lines), **parking areas** and potential connections through the **site**;
  - E. **public open space** and **publicly accessible space**;
  - F. location of **community facilities** (shops, schools, sports and cultural facilities, etc);
  - G. existing and proposed public transport routes and stops, and public **access ways** from the bus stops to the **site**;
  - H. movement networks including vehicle, cycle and pedestrian routes;



- I. protected **buildings**, places and objects, protected trees, **historic heritage**;
  - J. **archaeological sites**;
  - K. recognition of Ngāi Tahu cultural values, history and identity associated with specific places;
  - L. character and other existing **buildings** and structures;
  - M. **site** orientation, including a north point on the plans;
  - N. existing trees and **landscaping** to be retained;
  - O. hazardous features, such as areas of soil contamination, unstable land and overhead power lines; and
  - P. climatic conditions – including prevailing winds.
- c. Detailed Design Statement must include:
- i. An overall vision statement for the **site** which identifies key deliverables/outcomes which may be linked to **Resource Management Act 1991** outcomes (objectives and policies) or **site** specific outcomes (giving a clear steer to buyers and developers that these outcomes would be secured via covenants or other binding mechanisms).
  - ii. An analysis in support of the overall development structure provided by the **Outline Development Plan**, and more refined development proposal for the area that is covered by the **Neighbourhood Plan** including urban form, movement network, open space, and infrastructure.
  - iii. An analysis of **allotment** arrangement, size and allocation of defined housing typologies. The **Neighbourhood Plan** should contain sufficient analysis to demonstrate that relevant development standards in the **subdivision** and residential chapters can be met (notably those related to daylight and **outdoor living space**).
- d. Neighbourhood Plan Set.
- i. A set of plans to accompany the detailed design statement including:
    - A. **Allotment** arrangement
    - B. **Allotment** size
    - C. Allocation of housing typologies
    - D. **Landscaping**
    - E. Shading Analysis
    - F. Movement network (including cross sections)
    - G. Infrastructure (including cross sections)
    - H. Open Space

#### **8.6.14 Industrial General Zone (North Belfast) - Wāhi taonga, wāhi tapu and urupā**

- a. A protocol with Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, comprising the following, shall be implemented:

- i. The person responsible for the works shall advise the Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga of the proposed works, and, if requested by the Rūnanga, within 20 working days of the Rūnanga receiving advice of the proposed work in writing, agree to any request for:
  - A. a representative approved by the Rūnanga and contracted by the person responsible for the works to be present during the **subdivision** and/or **earthworks** to act as an advisor in the identification or protection of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga, urupā, or historic cultural sites; and
  - B. any matters of protocol which tangata whenua wish to undertake in relation to the commencement, during the course of, or at the end of, any **subdivision** and/or **earthworks**.
- ii. The person responsible for the works shall ensure that all persons working on-site have received training, including the requirement to monitor activities to enable the identification of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga, urupā, or cultural sites.
- iii. A copy of this protocol shall be provided to all staff and contractors involved in **subdivision** or **earthworks** activities on-site prior to them coming on-site.
- iv. Immediately following the discovery of material suspected to be taonga, kōiwi, or Māori **archaeological site**, the following steps shall be taken:
  - A. All work on-site will cease immediately;
  - B. Immediate steps will be taken to secure the site to ensure the archaeological material is not further disturbed;
  - C. The person responsible must notify Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga and the Area Archaeologist of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and provide access to those parties to confirm the nature of the discovered materials. In the case of kōiwi (human remains), the New Zealand Police must also be notified;
  - D. There shall not be any **earthworks** operations in the affected area until Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga representatives, the Police and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga staff have each given notice to the person responsible that the **earthworks** may recommence; and
  - E. Any person responsible for the works shall abide by any decision of Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga representatives and the archaeologist as to what happens to any kōiwi tangata discovered.

Advice note:

1. An Archaeological Authority may be required under the [Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014](#).
2. The 'person responsible', when used in this protocol, means the consent holder, where a resource consent has been issued for the **subdivision** or **earthworks** concerned or the landowner when the **earthworks** are a permitted activity.

## DISTRICT PLAN TEXT AMENDMENTS

Key:

For the purposes of this plan change, any unchanged text is shown as normal text or in **bold**, any text proposed to be added by the plan change is shown as **bold underlined** and text to be deleted as ~~**bold**~~ ~~**strikethrough**~~.

Text in **bold red underlined** is that from Schedule 3A of the Resource Management Act and must be included.

Text in green font identifies existing terms in Chapter 2 – Definitions. Where the proposed change contains a term defined in Chapter 2 – Definitions, the term is shown as **bold underlined text in green** and that to be deleted as ~~**bold**~~ ~~**strikethrough in green**~~. New definition in a proposed rule is **bold green text underlined in black**.

Text in purple is a plan change proposal subject to Council Decision.

Text in **purple shaded in grey** is a Plan Change Council Decision.

Text in **black/green shaded in grey** is a Council Decision subject to appeal.

Text highlighted in **red** is a note to amend before notification.

Text in blue font indicates links to other provisions in the district Plan and/or external documents. These will have pop-ups and links, respectively, in the on-line Christchurch District Plan.

**Text highlighted in yellow** is out of scope of consideration for PC14. It relates to operative and proposed text specific to zones which are not zoned residential or commercial in the city and Lyttelton – ie. text specific to other zones and the remainder of Banks Peninsula.

## 8.7 Rules as to matters of control — subdivision

- a. When considering applications for controlled activities, the Council's power to impose conditions is restricted to the matters over which control is reserved as set out in the table in Rule 8.5.1.2 and as set out for that matter below.

### 8.7.1 Boundary adjustments

- a. Whether **access** to the **sites** will continue to be appropriate and safe.
- b. Whether each **allotment** has connections to services.
- c. Whether the **allotments** are of sufficient size and dimension to provide for the existing or proposed purpose or land use.
- d. The degree to which natural topography, drainage and other features of the natural environment, **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Appendix 9.5.6**, or existing built features of significance, determine **site boundaries** where that is practicable.
- e. The relationship of the proposed **allotments** within the **site** and their compatibility with the pattern of the **adjoining subdivision** and land use activities.

## 8.7.2 Conversion of tenure, alteration of cross leases, company leases and unit titles

- a. Whether each title or leased area has ~~vehicle access~~ **legal and physical access for vehicles and/or pedestrians to formed road**, and whether there is any decrease in formed width, **parking areas**, or manoeuvring areas which materially compromises function or safety.
- b. Whether each title or leased area has access to services.
- c. Whether any **reduction in** title or leased area ~~would be reduced in area or dimension in a manner which might result in a more than minor reduction in~~ **materially compromises** functionality **or amenity** in relation to **outdoor living space**, **outdoor service space** or **outdoor storage area**.
- d. Whether fire safety requirements can be met.
- e. Effects of works associated with the **subdivision** on:
  - i. surface and subsurface drainage patterns and stormwater management; and
  - ii. hydrological and geological features, both underlying and surface and on the **site** and on **adjoining sites**.

## 8.7.3 Allotments for access, utilities, roads and reserves

- a. Whether the **allotments** (including any balance **allotment**) are of sufficient size and dimension to provide for the existing or proposed purpose.
- b. Whether any easement is required.
- c. The relationship of the proposed **allotments** within the **site** and their compatibility with the pattern of the **adjoining subdivision** and existing or anticipated land use activities, including in relation to safety and visibility.

## 8.7.4 General matters

### 8.7.4.1 Subdivision design

- a. Whether the **allotments** (including any balance **allotment**) are of sufficient size and dimension to provide for any existing land use or a permitted land use such as might reasonably be expected to establish on a **site**, and provision of **access**, storage space and service connections.
- b. Whether the dimensions and orientation of the **allotments** will ensure the capture of solar gain appropriate to the subsequent land uses.
- c. Outside the **Central City**, whether any corner **allotments** have an appropriate corner rounding.
- d. The relationship of the proposed **allotments** within the site and their compatibility with the pattern of the **adjoining subdivision** and land use activities.
- e. The degree to which natural topography, drainage and other features of the natural environment, **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Appendix 9.5.6**, or existing built features of significance, determine **site boundaries** where that is practicable.

- f. Whether any local purpose reserves, or easements are required, such as for services, stormwater, access, party walls, floors or ceilings, and that they are sufficiently designed for their purpose.
- g. The extent to which the subdivision design mitigates adverse effects, including reverse sensitivity to nearby National Grid or electricity distribution lines shown on the Planning Maps, Radio New Zealand Limited's Gebbies Pass Road facilities or other strategic infrastructure.
- h. In an outline development plan area in the Future Urban Zone, integration and connection to and within the site and whether the subdivision would preclude or discourage development in another part of the outline development plan area in the Future Urban Zone.
- i. The extent to which conditions are appropriate on a subdivision consent in a ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ Future Urban Zone in order to give effect to the development requirements specified in the relevant outline development plan.
- j. The extent to which the subdivision in a ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ Future Urban Zone is designed in accordance with the principles in 8.8.9 Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban Zone.
- k. In zones other than the ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ Future Urban Zone, the extent to which a development needs to comply with any flexible element of an outline development plan, including for phasing or location of infrastructure or other internal elements; and consideration of the effects of the movement of any elements on other landowners of land located within or adjacent to the outline development plan area, or on the safe, efficient or effective operation of infrastructure.
- l. Outside the Central City, whether the application provides allotments of a size and dimension that promotes building typologies with a high level of visual interaction with the street and other public spaces, while providing for a cohesive street scene and neighbourhood.
- m. Outside the Central City, whether the subdivision meets the required household density target, the housing typologies proposed to meet that target and location and mix of typologies within the subdivision, including whether the typologies cater for all life stages, physical abilities, and opportunities for socio-economic diversity.
- n. In the ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ Future Urban Zone, the means of achieving overall outline development plan densities as required by Policy 8.2.2.87, including the adequacy of any legal mechanism proposed to give effect to a density transfer or density staging proposal.
- o. Outside the Central City, where the allotment is to be used for residential purposes, whether the application supports the provision of residential allotments which would allow garaging and parking to be secondary to habitable spaces both with respect to size and expression of form, and which are able to be incorporated into the overall building design especially when accessed directly from the street.
- p. Whether fire safety requirements are met in relation to the conversion of existing residential units into multiple residential units.
- q. Outside the Central City, the extent to which the subdivision design and construction allows for earthworks, buildings and structures to comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001).
- r. Where the subdivision is of land which includes a Site of Ngāi Tahu Cultural Significance identified in Appendix 9.5.6, the matters set out in Rule 9.5.5 as relevant to the site classification:

- i. [Rule 9.5.5.1](#) - Wāhi Tapu / Wāhi Taonga, Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan Silent Files and Kaitōrete Spit;
- ii. [Rule 9.5.5.2](#) - Ngā Tūranga Tūpuna; and
- iii. [Rule 9.5.5.3](#) - Ngā Wai.

#### **8.7.4.2 Hazard constraints**

- a. For any [site](#) that has been identified as contaminated or [potentially contaminated](#), whether the [site](#) is safe for habitation, and the adequacy of any proposed mitigation and remediation.
- b. The extent to which any hazard or geotechnical constraints exist on the land and the appropriateness of measures to reduce risk, including liquefaction, flooding, rockfall, cliff collapse and other matters addressed in [Chapter 5](#) (Natural Hazards).

#### **8.7.4.3 Servicing and infrastructure**

- a. Whether each [allotment](#) has appropriate servicing and connections to water supply, wastewater disposal, stormwater management systems and other services; whether it is necessary to provide or upgrade services or [utilities](#) to enable the [allotment](#) to be serviced, and whether the design, location, capacity, type and construction of services and infrastructure, including the suitability of the proposed water supply for fire-fighting purposes, and any required infrastructure upgrades, are acceptable to the [Council](#).
- b. Whether the electricity and [telecommunications](#) supply and connection to any new [allotment\(s\)](#) are appropriate and provide adequate capacity, including whether it is appropriate to require additional space for future connections or technology and whether any ducting or easements are required to achieve connection.
- c. Whether appropriate provision is made for onsite storm water treatment or connection to a catchment based treatment network.
- d. Outside the [Central City](#), the contribution of proposals towards the development of an integrated naturalised surface water network of soil absorption, sedimentation and detention basins, wet-ponds, swales and/or [wetlands](#) to treat and manage surface water and avoid (where practicable) a proliferation of smaller facilities.
- e. Outside the [Central City](#), the extent to which the construction or erection of [utilities](#) for servicing a [site](#) incorporate and/or plant appropriate [indigenous vegetation](#).
- f. Outside the [Central City](#), whether any proposed ponding area will be attractive to birdlife that might pose a [birdstrike](#) risk to the operation of Christchurch International Airport Limited.
- g. Outside the [Central City](#), where wastewater capacity is close to reaching a limit, whether to reduce the lapsing period of the [subdivision](#) consent below five years to enable that capacity to be utilised by others if the development opportunity that is the subject of the consent is not implemented.
- h. The ability for maintenance, inspection and upgrade of [utilities](#) and infrastructure occur, including ensuring continued access for the same.

- i. The extent to which the design will minimise risk or injury and/or property damage from **utilities** or infrastructure.
- j. The extent to which potential adverse effects of electricity lines, including visual impacts, are mitigated, for example through the location of **building** platforms and landscape design.
- k. The suitability of the proposed water supply for fire-fighting purposes (the **Council** may obtain a report from the Chief Fire Officer), including the extent of compliance with **SNZ PAS:4509:2008** in respect of the health and safety of the community, including neighbouring properties.
- l. The extent to which conditions are appropriate on a **subdivision** consent in a **Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban** Zone in order to give effect to the development requirements specified in the relevant **outline development plan**.
- m. In zones other than the **Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban** Zone, the extent to which a development needs to comply with any flexible element of an **outline development plan**, including for phasing or location of infrastructure; and consideration of the effects of the movement of any elements on other landowners of land located within or adjacent to the **outline development plan** area, or on the safe, efficient or effective operation of infrastructure.
- n. Within the Lyttelton Port Influences Overlay, the imposition of an appropriate, volunteered condition prohibiting noise **sensitive activities** on the **allotments**, to be complied with on a continuing basis, for the purpose of incorporation into a consent notice to be issued by the **Council**.
- o. Whether wastewater disposal and stormwater management systems recognise the cultural significance of Ngā Wai **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Schedule 9.5.6.4**, and do not create additional demand to discharge directly to Ngā Wai.

#### **8.7.4.4 Transport networks**

- a. Whether the provision, location, design, safety and efficiency of any **road**, frontage **road**, **access** (including access for fire-fighting), pedestrian **access way**, **service lane**, **cycle way**/route/lane, corner rounding, intersections, **landscaping** or **parking area** including the formation and construction, is suited to the development it serves and is acceptable to the **Council**.
- b. Whether **service lanes**, **cycle ways** and pedestrian **access ways** are required or appropriate and are located and constructed in a safe and efficient manner.
- c. Whether the **subdivision** layout and **road** network supports walking, cycling and public transport, including **access** to **reserves**, facilities, commercial areas, **public transport facilities**.
- d. Whether provision of a **cycle way** or pedestrian **access way** encourages active modes of transport, including to **community facilities**.
- e. Any works or upgrades to the **Council's road** network required, including in relation to any network **utility**, state highway or rail line.
- f. In the case of multiple **site subdivision** where parking is provided as a common facility, whether that **parking area** has appropriate **access** to a **formed road** and has an appropriate layout and number of **parking spaces**.

- g. For the Industrial General Zone (Stanleys Road) and Industrial Park Zone (Tait Campus): the extent of the developer's contribution to the costs of Wairakei/Wooldridge Roads intersection upgrading will be agreed with the Council in accordance with the Council Development Contribution Policy, which may include a Private Developer Agreement.
- h. The extent to which conditions are appropriate on a subdivision consent in a **Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban** Zone in order to give effect to the development requirements specified in the relevant **outline development plan**.
- i. In zones other than the **Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban** Zone, the extent to which a development needs to comply with any flexible element of an **outline development plan**, including for phasing or location of internal elements; and consideration of the effects of the movement of any elements on other landowners of land located within or adjacent to the **outline development plan** area, or on the safe, efficient or effective operation of transport networks.

#### 8.7.4.5 Open space, reserves and recreation (including esplanade reserves, strips or additional land)

- a. Outside the **Central City**:
  - i. The need, type, location and layout of any land to be provided for **reserves** for open space and recreation purposes, including whether an active frontage is provided and any requirements for the formation of that land prior to it vesting in the Council, where applicable.
  - ii. The degree to which the **subdivision** encourages active frontages to **reserves** for open space and recreation purposes.
  - iii. The provision and/or width of an **esplanade reserve** or esplanade strip.
  - iv. The manner in which the **subdivision** responds, in particular, to the place making and context, block layout, and relationship to street and **public open spaces**.
  - v. Any impact of **subdivision** works on land for open space and recreation, on **sites** or areas of cultural value to tangata whenua, or on waterways, **springs, sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Appendix 9.5.6, indigenous biodiversity**, mahinga kai and the coastline.
  - vi. The need for land to be set aside and vested in the Council as a **reserve** for open space and/or recreation where it will provide for one or more of the following:
    - A. land for a local neighbourhood park, **accessible** to the user population and of a size adequate to accommodate children's play equipment, substantial tree plantings and open space;
    - B. a linkage or potential linkage along or to significant natural features, or between other areas of **public open space** and **community facilities**;
    - C. protection and enhancement of significant mature trees, significant areas of **indigenous vegetation**, margins of waterways or other significant natural features;
    - D. protection or enhancement of historic or cultural features of significance to the population;



- E. a usable area of open space for planting as visual relief from a built or highly developed environment;
  - F. a flat usable area of land for district sports fields, **accessible** with full **road** frontage, and of a size adequate to accommodate at least two rugby-sized sports fields and associated user facilities and training field, tree planting, a playground and open space required for other **recreation activities**;
  - G. recognition of Ngāi Tahu cultural values, and historic and contemporary identity associated with **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Appendix 9.5.6**; and
  - H. smaller sized public spaces that allow for community interaction, including seating and planted areas.
- vii. Whether appropriate mechanisms are in place to ensure the maintenance of open space areas and **reserves** not being vested in **Council**.
  - viii. The extent to which conditions are appropriate on a **subdivision** in a **Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban** Zone in order to give effect to the development requirements specified in the relevant **outline development plan**.
  - ix. In zones other than the **Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban** Zone, the extent to which a development needs to comply with any flexible element of an **outline development plan**, including for phasing or location of internal elements; and consideration of the effects of the movement of any elements on other landowners of land located within or adjacent to the **outline development plan** area, or on the safe, efficient or effective operation of open space and **reserves**.

#### **8.7.4.6 Natural and cultural values**

- a. The extent to which **springs** are protected, maintained and enhanced, including in relation to ecological, cultural and **amenity values** and the extent to which the development provides for pathways, for the water to flow from the **spring** head, that have regard to the existing natural flow path.
- b. Any adverse effects of the proposal on the quality of surface and ground water, mahinga kai, including within waterways, on drainage to, or from, **adjoining** land, existing drains, waterways, and/or ponding areas.
- c. The extent to which the proposal would protect and provide for the flood storage and conveyance capacity of waterways, or on drainage to, or from, **adjoining** land, existing drains, waterways, and/or ponding areas.
- d. The extent to which the proposal manages erosion and sediment discharge to waterways.
- e. Recognition of Ngāi Tahu's history and identity and cultural values.
- f. The extent to which Ngāi Tahu cultural values associated with waterways, **springs**, **indigenous biodiversity** and mahinga kai are protected.
- g. The extent to which the **subdivision** enables the retention of **archaeological sites**.

- h. The manner in which the **subdivision** responds to values provided for in Chapter 9 (Natural and Cultural Heritage), including any requirement for a consent notice where a condition is to be complied with on a continuing basis.
- i. In relation to the removal of consent notices created through **subdivision** to protect trees whether the effect on **amenity values** can be offset by other trees on or surrounding the **site** or the replacement of the tree or trees with appropriate species on-site or other appropriate locations. The appropriateness of species will include consideration of the time required for any new trees to reach a size where the negative impact of tree removal would be offset.
- j. In relation to the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast) only, whether a protocol has been agreed with Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga for managing any accidental discovery. This may include a cultural monitor, who shall be a representative approved by Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga and contracted by the applicant to be on-site if deemed necessary by the Rūnanga.
- k. Where the **subdivision** is of land which includes a **Site of Ngāi Tahu Cultural Significance** identified in **Appendix 9.5.6**, the matters set out in Rule 9.5.5 as relevant to the site classification:
  - i. Rule 9.5.5.1 - Wāhi Tapu / Wāhi Taonga, Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan Silent Files and Kaitōrete Spit;
  - ii. Rule 9.5.5.2 - Ngā Tūranga Tūpuna; and
  - iii. Rule 9.5.5.3 - Ngā Wai.

#### **8.7.4.7 Consent notices**

- a. The requirement for any consent notice where a condition is to be complied with on a continuing basis.

#### **8.7.5 Additional matters — industrial zones**

- a. Industrial Park Zone (Awatea)
  - i. The adequacy of **site** investigation.
  - ii. The risk to the health and safety of any persons.
  - iii. The suitability of remedial and/or **site** management measures to be undertaken to make the **site** suitable for the intended purposes and to ensure the protection of mahinga kai, water, and ground water quality during the remediation process.
  - iv. Whether the **subdivision** disposes of wastewater to **Council's** reticulated system and the capacity of that system.
- b. Industrial General Zone (Waterloo Park)
  - i. The use of conditions to require implementation of the planting plan along the full **frontage** of Pound Road (including that area covered by **Appendix 16.8.2** Industrial General Zone (Waterloo Park)), prior to the issue of a Section 224 certificate.

- ii. The Pound Road **frontage** affected by a proposed **road** realignment shall be subject to a condition that planting is not implemented until such time as the final location of the realignment is confirmed and the **road** is constructed.
- iii. Whether the landscape plan appropriately identifies plant species, density of planting, and the planting and maintenance programme - including irrigation, weed control and replacement of dead and diseased plants.
- iv. For any application to create new **allotments** for commercial or industrial activities which are located wholly between Pound Road and the internal **road** immediately to the east of Pound Road (as shown on Chapter 16 **Appendix 16.8.2**, whether the application is accompanied by a landscape plan for:
  - A. the area of land identified the Chapter 16 **Appendix 16.8.2** requiring specific landscape treatment and whether the plan submitted is in accordance with the design shown on the **outline development plan**;
  - B. the balance of any new **allotment frontage** areas located within 10m of the Pound Road **boundary** that are not already covered by the specific landscape plans required at (a) above;
- v. Conditions on implementation need not be imposed on the portion of **frontage** subject to Chapter 16 **Appendix 16.8.2** if planting in full accordance with **Appendix 16.8.2** has already been established.
- vi. These conditions should also require that such **landscaping** be irrigated for a minimum of five years from the time of planting to ensure the **landscaping** is able to become established.
- vii. The extent to which the proposed landscape treatment will be effective in softening and / or screening any future **buildings** and creating a quality rural/urban interface as viewed by users of Pound Road and occupiers of the **adjoining** land.
- viii. The extent to which the proposed landscape treatment includes a mix of canopy specimen trees and under planting and contributes to **indigenous biodiversity**.
- ix. The number and spacing of specimen trees. In general this should meet the minimum criteria set out in Chapter 16 Rule **16.4.2.6** (Landscaped areas).
- x. The extent to which the proposed landscape design will ultimately achieve a consistent and high quality landscape treatment along the entire Industrial General Zone **frontage** of Pound Road. In general this shall include:
  - A. a predominance of evergreen species with a lesser proportion of deciduous specimen trees;
  - B. adoption of a sustainable planting and maintenance plan which minimises energy inputs such as irrigation and fertiliser;
  - C. a planting pattern and species choice that it is simple and bold so as to provide design continuity and consistency and is in general accordance with the **landscaping** shown on Chapter 16 **Appendix 16.8.2**;
  - D. the use of plants that are readily available;
  - E. the use of plants that are adapted to local soils, namely Templeton soil type;

- F. the use of plants that are naturally drought and disease resistant;
  - G. a planting pattern and density of plants that will result in a landscape outcome that is aesthetically pleasing with no avoidable gaps; and
  - H. trees are able to attain sufficient height to soften the appearance of **buildings**.
- xi. The design and layout of the **subdivision** and whether the **subdivision** is in accordance with Chapter 16 **Appendix 16.8.2**
- c. Industrial Heavy Zone (South West Hornby)
- i. The extent to which the development has an adverse effect on the function, capacity and safety of the internal and **adjoining road** network.
  - ii. The extent to which the measures for mitigating the effects of development support a comprehensive and integrated approach to development of the South West Hornby industrial area.
  - iii. The extent to which the development affects the construction and future operation of the Movement network as shown on the **outline development plan**, including whether it provides opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport use.

#### 8.7.6 Additional matters — rural zones

- a. The inclusion of a consent notice on the title or balance to limit the ability for further **subdivision** additional **residential units** or to protect open rural character, areas of **significant indigenous vegetation** and significant habitats of **indigenous fauna**, ecological corridors, **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance**, public access connections to the coast or connections to public walking/cycling networks including alignment with the Council's **Public Open Space Strategy 2010-2040**, and the positive effects of the protection of the **allotment**.
- b. The extent to which an **identified building area** can be accommodated within the proposed **allotment** and its location in relation to surrounding land uses, rural character, sites of cultural significance, sites of ecological significance, significant or outstanding natural features or landscapes.
- c. The extent to which clustering or grouping development is beneficial to the continuation of **rural productive activities**, including the ability to use versatile soils, and to manage adverse effects on areas of outstanding natural landscapes and the elements of natural character such as **indigenous vegetation**, landform, waterways and **wetlands**.
- d. The visual impact of **buildings**, development and associated works and the extent to which additional restrictions on location, scale and design of **buildings** are necessary.
- e. The extent to which the **subdivision** will lead to development of **sensitive activities** that will increase the potential to create **reverse sensitivity** effects in relation to the ability to utilise land for **rural productive activities** and in relation to surrounding permitted and existing activities.
- f. The benefits of consolidation of smaller titles to create larger **allotments**.
- g. The extent to which the proposal is consistent with the objectives and policies of **Chapter 17 Rural**.

- h. Whether the layout of the **subdivision** provides for **allotments** that result in sufficient separation between **buildings**, particularly residential **buildings** and curtilage, to maintain rural character relevant to the surrounding area and zone and avoids a form of development that results in a character of residential large-lot development.

#### **8.7.7 Additional matters — coastal environment and Ngā Wai - Te Tai o Mahaanui**

- a. The nature, extent and implications of coastal hazards relevant to the **site**.
- b. The effectiveness of any **coastal hazard mitigation works** proposed.
- c. The design of proposed works including **buildings**, **coastal hazard mitigation works**, and **roads**.
- d. The nature of any existing or proposed coastal hazard mitigation or **earthworks**, engineering design, and their effects on safety and vulnerability of the **site** and adjacent **sites**.
- e. The effects of development on surface and subsurface drainage patterns and stormwater management.
- f. The adequacy of drainage and sediment control measures.
- g. The ability of the **site** to accommodate stable, accessible and serviceable **identified building area**.
- h. The extent to which the works will lead to removal of vegetation, topsoil or sand, or the modification of ecosystems or natural character, or adverse landscape and visual effects.
- i. The extent to which the activity or works would impact on public or recreational access, where available, or sites of historical significance.
- j. The effects of any development on public access to and along the landward boundary of the coastal marine area.
- k. The effects of any development on the natural character of the coastal environment.
- l. The effects of any development on **historic heritage** within the coastal environment.
- m. The effects of any development on **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in [Appendix 9.5.6](#).
- n. The matters set out in Rule [9.5.5.3](#) in relation to Ngā Wai - Te Tai o Mahaanui **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in [Schedule 9.5.6.4](#).

#### **8.7.8 Additional matters — character areas**

- a. Whether the **site** size retains the special characteristics of the area including:
  - i. the distinctive topographic qualities and landforms or features that contribute to landscape quality and built form of the area.
  - ii. the form, pattern and grain of **subdivision**, including the size of **sites**.
  - iii. the ability to achieve the characteristic balance of **buildings** to open space across the **site**.
  - iv. the retention of large scale mid block vegetation and tree planting.

- v. the continuity and coherence of the area.
- vi. provision of a front yard **building setback** which is consistent with the pattern of the Character Area and which is available for tree and garden planting rather than garaging, car parking and manoeuvring.
- vii. the ability to locate a dwelling on the **site** that achieves the architectural characteristics of the Character Area, including the relationship to the street.

#### **8.7.9 Additional matters — Specific Purpose (Golf Resort) Zone at Christchurch Golf Resort**

- a. Whether the location of an **identified building area** is fully contained within the **boundaries** of the Resort Community and Academy Activity Areas.
- b. Whether it is appropriate to require a legal instrument be registered against the head title securing public pedestrian access over the access track identified in the development plan.
- c. Whether it is appropriate to require a legal instrument be registered against the head title securing a bridleway from the Styx River to Spencerville Road, as shown on the development plan.

#### **8.7.10 Additional matters — Cashmere and Worsleys Development Plan area**

- a. Whether upgrades to the **road** network and **access** restrictions shown on the development plan are necessary, including:
  - i. Whether **access** onto Shalamar Drive from the development plan should be restricted.
  - ii. Whether Worsleys Road should be realigned in accordance with the "Required Roads" shown in [Appendix 8.10.7](#).
  - iii. Whether the Hoon Hay, Cashmere and Worsleys Roads intersection requires upgrading (refer to [Appendix 8.10.7](#)).

#### **8.7.11 Additional matters — Moncks Spur Development Plan area**

- a. Whether upgrades to the **road** network and **access** restrictions shown on the development plan are necessary, including:
  - i. Whether **access** via Horizon Heights (Lot 7, DP 64814) is necessary and appropriately secured and vested.
  - ii. Whether it is appropriate to form and vest in the **Council** a continuous through **road** from Mt. Pleasant Road between the intersections with Moncks Spur Road and Major Hornbrook Road to Horizon Heights.

#### **8.7.12 Tree canopy cover and financial contributions**

- a. **For **subdivision** within any residential zone in the Christchurch City area of the **Christchurch District** that is outside a new **greenfield** or **brownfield** residential **subdivision** where new **roads** have been / will**

be created, and where one or more allotments is proposed to contain a new residential unit approved by a resource consent; and/or is proposed to contain a residential unit for which land use resource consent is being concurrently sought; and / or is a vacant allotment able to contain a permitted residential unit, whether a minimum tree canopy cover of 20% of the net site area shall be provided on each allotment/site through:

- i. Retaining existing trees on the site that will provide a minimum 20% tree canopy cover at maturity; or
  - ii. Planting new trees on the site to provide a minimum 20% tree canopy cover at maturity; or
  - iii. Providing a combination of existing and new trees to achieve a minimum 20% of on-site tree canopy cover at maturity; and
  - iv. Providing sufficient soil volume for the tree size class as specified in Table 1 below.
- b. For subdivision within any residential zone in the Christchurch City area of the Christchurch District that is a new greenfield or brownfield residential subdivision where new roads have been / will be created, and where one or more allotments is proposed to contain a new residential unit approved by a resource consent; and/or is proposed to contain a residential unit for which land use resource consent is being concurrently sought; and / or is a vacant allotment able to contain a permitted residential unit, whether:
- i. A minimum tree canopy cover of 20% of the net site area as for (a)(i) above, and
  - ii. An additional tree canopy cover equivalent to 15% of the road corridor area shall be provided through:
    - A. Planting new trees in the future road to be vested with the Council to provide a minimum 15% tree canopy cover at maturity; or
    - B. Retaining existing and/or planting new trees within an area of the subdivision that is not set aside for reserves contribution, to provide an equivalent of the minimum 15% street tree canopy cover required in (b)(ii) above.
- c. The inclusion of a consent notice on the title of any allotment created to provide for residential activity to secure the requirements specified in (a) or (b), and that:
- i. prevents the removal of any trees planted to meet the requirements of this rule; and
  - ii. requires maintenance of the tree/s and if a tree is diseased or dead, requires a replacement with tree/s capable of achieving equivalent tree canopy cover at maturity.
- d. The application of the following standards in considering and imposing conditions related to the minimum tree canopy cover, matters of control in (a) to (c) above:
- i. If planting trees on the site, and the future road corridor in a greenfield or brownfield subdivision, calculate the number of trees that need to be planted as shown below or follow this link to the [online calculating tool](#):
    - A. Calculate the square metres of tree canopy cover required by (a) and/or (b); and
    - B. Select trees for planting from the list in the [Infrastructure Design Standards](#) and note their size class. Where a plant, such as fruit, nut or endemic species does not fit within the definition of a tree and is not listed on the Council's tree list, an application may be made to the Council for it to be added at the discretion of the Council arborist;
    - C. From Table 1 below, determine the tree's projected canopy size corresponding to its size class;
    - D. By dividing the square metres area calculated in (d)(i)(A) above by the tree canopy size/s of the tree/s chosen for planting, or of the existing trees to be retained, calculate how many trees will be required for the site. Where the calculation of tree numbers results in a fraction of 0.5 (half)



and above, the number shall be rounded up and the fraction counted as one; where the fraction is less than 0.5, the number shall be rounded down to zero and disregarded.

- E. Provide and/or retain sufficient trees from the [Infrastructure Design Standard](#) list to provide a [tree canopy cover](#) at maturity that is not less than the area calculated in (d)(i)(A) above.

**Table 1 - The tree size classes with their corresponding height and projected canopy size:**

<u>Tree size classes</u>	<u>Tree height (m)</u>	<u>Projected <a href="#">tree canopy cover</a> at maturity (m<sup>2</sup>)</u>	<u>Land area required (m<sup>2</sup>) *</u>
Small	0-5	10	3.8 *
Medium	6-12	67	25.5 *
Large	13-20	186	70.8 *
Very Large	20+	250	95.4 *
Average tree size	-	130	50.0 *

\* Soil volume required for a tree (m<sup>3</sup>) equals the land area (m<sup>2</sup>) x 1m depth.

- ii. All [trees](#) shall be not less than 1 metre high at the time of planting.
- iii. All [trees](#) planted in the future [road](#) of a new [greenfield](#) or [brownfield subdivision](#) shall meet the needs and requirements of the [Council](#), as the future [road](#) owner/manager, including approval of [tree](#) species by the [Council](#) arborist, and providing sufficient soil volume/ appropriate tree pits, as per the [Council's Infrastructure Design Standards](#).
- iv. All [trees](#) required shall be maintained and if dead, diseased or damaged, shall be replaced with a [tree](#) of the same species or another species able to achieve the same [tree canopy cover](#) at maturity.
- v. No more than 10% of the land area required for tree roots, as per Table 1 above, shall be covered with any [impervious surfaces](#).
- e. If the on-site [tree canopy cover](#) requirements specified in (a) and (b) above are not met, the payment of [financial contributions](#) for trees and land, calculated according to the following:
- i. [Financial contribution](#) per [tree](#) shall be \$2037.00;
- ii. To calculate the number of [trees](#) for which [financial contribution](#) is required, divide the square metres area/s of the [site](#) and/or the [road](#) corridor calculated in (d)(i)(A) above by an average tree canopy size of 130m<sup>2</sup>. The result may include a fraction of a tree, e.g. 2.4 trees.
- iii. Multiply the number of [trees](#) required by \$2037.00 ([financial contribution](#) per [tree](#)). You can also follow this link to the [online calculating tool](#) for this and the following calculations.
- iv. To calculate the land value for which a [financial contribution](#) is required follow the steps below (or use the [online calculating tool](#)):
- A. Multiply the number of [trees](#) required (as per (e)(ii)above) by 50m<sup>2</sup> (minimum land area required for an average size [tree](#)) to establish the amount of land needed for the [tree/s](#); and
- B. Request the [Council](#) to instruct an independent registered valuer to assess the current market value of the area of the subject [site](#) calculated in (e)(iv)(A), in accordance with the applicable professional standards and guidelines. The person requesting the valuation will pay the cost of the valuation before it is started.



- C. The total value of the **financial contribution** payable shall be the cost of **trees** (refer to (e)(iii) above) plus the value of land required for tree planting (as per (e)(iv)(B) above).
- D. The Council may, at its discretion, accept land for the purpose of tree canopy cover/urban forest planting instead of cash for financial contributions for land. If the Council or developer identify opportunities for land to be taken in lieu of cash financial contributions for the land for tree planting, this will be progressed if agreeable to both parties. Such land cannot be the same as the land taken for reserves through development contributions.

## 8.8 Rules as to matters of discretion — subdivision

- a. When considering applications for restricted discretionary activities, the Council's power to grant or decline consent is restricted to the matters over which discretion is specifically restricted for that purpose in the table in Rule 8.5.1.3 and as are set out for those matters in Rule 8.8 below.
- b. When considering applications for restricted discretionary activities, the Council's power to impose conditions on the consent is restricted to the matters over which discretion is specifically restricted for that purpose in the table in Rule 8.5.1.3 and as are set out for those matters in Rule 8.7 (matters of control to be treated as matters of discretion) and Rule 8.8 below.

### 8.8.1 Boundary adjustments

- a. Whether **access** to the **sites** will continue to be appropriate and safe.
- b. Whether each **allotment** has connections to services.
- c. Whether the **allotments** are of sufficient size and dimension to provide for the existing or proposed purpose or land use.
- d. The degree to which natural topography, drainage and other features of the natural environment, **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Appendix 9.5.6**, or existing built features of significance, determine **site boundaries** where that is practicable.
- e. The relationship of the proposed **allotments** within the **site** and their compatibility with the pattern of the **adjoining subdivision** and land use activities.

### 8.8.2 Property access

- a. The location, safety and efficiency of any **access**, including whether the location, formation and construction is suited to the development it serves, and whether any associated works or upgrades are required.
- b. The provision of vehicular **access** to all properties, including for fire fighting purposes, unless topography of the ground prevents such **access** to any part of the **site** (including non-contiguous areas of a **site**).
- c. In case of multiple **site subdivision** where parking is provided as a common facility, whether that **parking area** has appropriate **access** to a **formed road**.

- d. The safety and efficiency of state highways, limited access roads and rail corridors.

### **8.8.3 Roads**

- a. Whether the provision, location, design, safety and efficiency of any road, frontage road, corner rounding, intersections or landscaping, including the formation and construction, is suited to the development it serves.
- b. Whether new roads or upgrades to existing roads are required, including in relation to any network utility, state highway or rail line.
- c. Whether new roads are appropriately routed and integrate safely and efficiently with the existing road network.
- d. Whether new or upgraded roads are satisfactorily designed and constructed, including providing a safe environment for road users and pedestrians, and are acceptable to the Council.
- e. Whether subdivision layout and new or upgraded roads provide for public transport, cycling and walking, where appropriate, including access to reserves, facilities, commercial areas, and public transport facilities.

### **8.8.4 Service lanes, cycle ways and pedestrian access ways**

- a. Whether service lanes, cycle ways and pedestrian access ways are required or appropriate, and whether their provision, location, design, safety and efficiency, including the formation and construction, is suited to the development it serves.
- b. Whether the subdivision layout and access network supports walking, cycling and public transport, including access to reserves, facilities, commercial areas, public transport facilities.
- c. Whether provision of a cycle way or pedestrian access way encourages active modes of transport, including to community facilities.
- d. Whether service lanes, cycle ways and pedestrian access ways are satisfactorily designed and constructed, including providing a safe environment for road users and pedestrians, and are acceptable to the Council.

### **8.8.5 Esplanade reserves, strips or additional land**

- a. The appropriateness of esplanade provision where the subdivision is a minor boundary adjustment, for minor additions to existing cross lease or unit titles, a reallocation of accessory buildings to different units, or is necessary because garages are erected in locations shown on earlier survey plans for an existing cross lease or unit title, where an existing strip agreement is varied or where no additional sites are being created by the subdivision.
- b. The provision and / or width of an esplanade reserve or esplanade strip, having regard to:

- i. the existing or anticipated development, water quality, habitats, ecological or natural values, conservation values, wāhi tapu, mahinga kai, customary access and other taonga, topography and landscape;
  - ii. public safety or the security of property;
  - iii. recreational use;
  - iv. the existence or mitigation of natural hazards; and
  - v. any existing or proposed **reserve** or access to that **reserve**;
  - vi. any **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in [Appendix 9.5.6](#).
- c. Whether the costs of the provision and maintenance of a 20 metre wide **esplanade reserve** or esplanade strip are more than the potential public benefits of the purposes of **esplanade reserves** or strips.
- d. Whether an **access strip** may be required by **Council** where an **esplanade reserve** exists or is proposed that does not have public access.
- e. Whether, under section 230 of the [Resource Management Act](#), the **Council** might waive a requirement for an **esplanade reserve** or esplanade strip where there is:
- i. adequate alternative public access; or
  - ii. adequate means of protecting water quality and conservation values; or
  - iii. adequate provision for public recreational use of the area of coast, river or lake in question; or
  - iv. where a **site** is being subdivided for the sole purpose of creating a **utility allotment**; or
  - v. provision of land for open space and recreation

### 8.8.6 Servicing

- a. Whether each **allotment** has appropriate servicing and connections to water supply, wastewater disposal, stormwater management systems and other services, whether it is necessary to provide or upgrade services or **utilities** to enable the **site** to be served, and whether the design, location, capacity, type and construction of services and infrastructure, including the suitability of the proposed water supply for fire-fighting purposes, and any required infrastructure upgrades, are acceptable to the **Council**.
- b. Whether appropriate provision is made for onsite stormwater treatment and disposal, or connection to a catchment based treatment network.
- c. Any impact of the provision or operation of service **utilities** or infrastructure on sites or areas of significance to tangata whenua or on waterways and the coastline.
- d. Any adverse effect on public health.
- e. Where a reticulated system is not immediately available but is likely to be in the near future, the appropriateness of temporary systems.

- f. Where infrastructure serving the land has been damaged by earthquakes; whether the infrastructure is performing, serviceable and functional.
- g. Whether there is the ability for **allotments** to appropriately connect to an electrical supply system and a **telecommunications** network.
- h. The suitability of the proposed water supply for fire-fighting purposes (the **Council** may obtain a report from the Chief Fire Officer), including the extent of compliance with **SNZ PAS:4509:2008** in respect of the health and safety of the community, including neighbouring properties.
- i. Whether the **subdivision** impacts on **strategic infrastructure**, including its ongoing operation, development and maintenance, and any potential for adverse effects on that infrastructure (including management of potential **reverse sensitivity** effects).
- j. In the **Central City**, the extent to which innovative solutions to reduce the extent of stormwater run-off are appropriate and the functionality of those solutions.

Advice note:

1. **National Grid transmission lines** and strategic **electricity distribution lines** are shown on planning maps.
2. The **Council** will consult the **network utility operator** or line owner where an application proposes to subdivide land within the transmission corridors.

### **8.8.7 Flood Management Area**

- a. Whether the **subdivision** includes measures that will reduce susceptibility to flooding.
- b. Whether the **subdivision** would have an impact on **adjoining** land in terms of flooding, and any measures to mitigate that impact.
- c. The extent to which flood hazard areas will impinge on the intended activities on any **allotment**.

### **8.8.8 Compliance with outline development plans and density**

- a. For **subdivision** in a residential zone, whether the **subdivision** precludes the required household density target to be met across residential development areas of the **outline development plan** area, including the housing typologies required to meet that target, and whether the typologies cater for all life stages, physical abilities, and opportunities for socio-economic diversity.
- b. Whether the **subdivision** precludes or discourages development in another part of the **outline development plan** area.
- c. Whether the **subdivision** integrates and connects appropriately to other parts of the **outline development plan** area, and the surrounding area, and any layering diagrams.
- d. Whether the proposed layout is practicable and provides for the existing or intended purpose or land use.
- e. Whether the potential effects of natural hazards will be appropriately avoided or mitigated.

- f. The extent to which the **subdivision** affects the ability of any future **subdivision** stages by other landowners in the **outline development plan** area to be in accordance with the **outline development plan**.
- g. The extent to which a development complies with any fixed or flexible elements of an **outline development plan**, or with the development requirements of an **outline development plan** in a **Residential New Neighbourhood Future Urban** Zone, including for phasing or location of infrastructure or other internal elements; and consideration of the effects of the movement of any elements on other landowners of land located within or adjacent to the **outline development plan** area, or on the safe, efficient or effective operation of infrastructure.

## 8.8.9 Additional matters — ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone

### 8.8.9.1 Integration, context and placemaking

- a. Whether the **subdivision** integrates with the existing context including retention of existing natural and built features, adjacent patterns of development and potential visual and physical connections.
- b. Whether the **subdivision** responds to and complements the design and layout of adjacent blocks, streets and open spaces.
- c. Whether the **subdivision** provides for **adjoining** land within the **outline development plan** to be developed in accordance with ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone standards and the **outline development plan**.
- d. Whether the **subdivision** contributes to the sense of place envisaged in the **outline development plan**, drawn from its context and delivered through the block, street and open space layout, to the configuration of **allotments** and elements of the open space.

### 8.8.9.2 **Subdivision** design (including provision for range of housing types)

- a. Whether the **subdivision** provides **allotments** that will enable diversity of housing types.
- b. Whether the **subdivision** provides **allotments** that are orientated to provide for solar gain.
- c. Whether the **subdivision** distributes **allotments** for higher density **building** typologies to support community and commercial facilities and public transport, and create a critical mass of activity and focus for development, and provide a logical and legible development form.
- d. Whether the **subdivision** locates larger **allotments** on **corner sites** to provide for larger scale **building** typologies to assist neighbourhood legibility.
- e. Whether the **subdivision** has dimensions and orientation which will provide for efficient **vehicle access** and parking that is safe for pedestrians and cyclists, and that does not compromise the quality of current or future public or private space.
- f. Whether the **subdivision** provides **allotments** that retain the central areas of blocks for open space or shared **vehicle accesses**.
- g. Whether the **subdivision** provides an **allotments** pattern that will promote complementary housing typologies to protect the privacy and outlook of adjacent **sites** and existing residential properties.

- h. Whether the **subdivision** provides an **allotments** pattern that will promote a consistent built interface with the street and minimises the use of rear **allotments**.

### 8.8.9.3 Movement networks

- a. Whether the **subdivision** provides for a comprehensive network of vehicle, cycle and pedestrian routes that provide, maintain or enhance safe and efficient physical and visual links within the neighbourhood and to surrounding neighbourhoods.
- b. Whether the **subdivision** includes **road** widths which are sufficient for the current and any identified future function of the **road**.
- c. Whether the **subdivision** includes **road** design which contributes toward a speed environment that is compatible with street function and adjacent land uses.
- d. Whether the **subdivision** minimises the use of **rights of way**.

### 8.8.9.4 Public spaces (including interaction between private and public spaces)

- a. Whether the **subdivision** provides **public open space** that can incorporate large scale tree planting, and low impact design features.
- b. Whether the **subdivision** provides **allotments** that enable a high level of visual interaction with the street and other **public open spaces**, without unnecessary visual barriers.
- c. Whether the **subdivision** promotes a cohesive street scene and neighbourhood.

### 8.8.10 Conversion of tenure, alteration of cross leases, company leases and unit titles

- a. Whether each title or leased area has ~~vehicle access~~ **legal and physical access for vehicles and/or pedestrians to formed road**, and whether there is any decrease in formed width, **parking areas**, or manoeuvring areas which materially compromises function or safety.
- b. Whether each title or leased area has access to services.
- c. Whether any **reduction in** title or leased area ~~would be reduced in area or dimension in a manner which might result in a more than minor reduction in~~ **materially compromises** functionality **or amenity** in relation to **outdoor living space**, **outdoor service space** or **outdoor storage area**.
- d. Whether fire safety requirements can be met.
- e. Effects of works associated with the **subdivision** on:
  - i. surface and subsurface drainage patterns and stormwater management.
  - ii. hydrological and geological features, both underlying and surface and on **site** and on **adjoining sites**.

### 8.8.11 Allotment net site area and dimensions

- a. Whether the **allotments** (including any balance **allotment**) are of sufficient size and dimension to provide for any existing land use or a permitted land use such as might reasonably be expected to establish on a **site**, and provision of **access**, storage space and service connections.
- b. Whether the dimensions and orientation of the **allotments** will ensure the capture of solar gain appropriate to the subsequent land uses.
- c. Whether any corner **allotments** have an appropriate corner rounding.
- d. The relationship of the proposed **allotments** within the **site** and their compatibility with the pattern of the **adjoining subdivision** and land use activities.
- e. The degree to which natural topography, drainage and other features of the natural environment, **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Appendix 9.5.6**, or existing built features of significance, determine **site boundaries** where that is practicable.
- f. Whether fire safety requirements are met in relation to the conversion of existing **residential units** into multiple **residential units**.
- g. Where the subdivision is located in the **High Density Residential Zone Residential Central City Zone**, and does not meet the minimum site density requirement in Rule 14.6.2.11, whether it is demonstrated that a net **density yield** of 50 households per hectare can be achieved through other mechanisms, or the site has qualities that mean the density requirements cannot be met.

### 8.8.12 Natural and cultural heritage

- a. Where the **subdivision** is of land which includes a significant tree listed in **Appendix 9.4.7.1**:
  - i. The extent to which the **subdivision** pattern has regard to the location of the significant tree, its health and structural integrity, and its contribution to community amenity;
  - ii. The extent to which the **allotment boundaries** avoid the **dripline** of the significant tree; and
  - iii. The effects of any proposed **impervious surfaces** on the health and viability of the significant tree, including soil aeration and hydrological balance.
- b. Where the **subdivision** is of land which includes a **heritage item** or **heritage setting** listed in **Appendix 9.3.7.2**:
  - i. The extent to which the **subdivision** has regard to, or is likely to detract from, the **heritage values** of the **heritage item** or **heritage setting**, or adversely affect the likely retention of the **heritage item**;
  - ii. The extent to which **heritage items** or **heritage settings** are to be integrated into the future development of the land being subdivided;
  - iii. **Any measures relevant to the subdivision included in a conservation plan; and whether the proposal is supported by an expert heritage report(s) which provides for the ongoing retention, use or adaptive reuse, conservation and maintenance of the heritage item and heritage setting.**

- iv. Any relevant matters of discretion set out in Rule 9.3.6.1.
- c. Where the **subdivision** is of land which includes a Site of Ecological Significance listed in Schedule A of Appendix 9.1.6.1:
  - i. The extent to which the **subdivision** has regard to, or is likely to detract from, the significance of the site (with respect to ecosystems and **indigenous biodiversity**), or adversely affect the protection of its **indigenous biodiversity**;
  - ii. The effects of any proposed **impervious surfaces** on the health and viability of **indigenous vegetation** and the supporting ecosystem, including soil aeration and hydrological balance; and
  - iii. Any relevant matters of discretion set out in Rule 9.1.5.2.
- d. Where the **subdivision** is of land which includes:
  - i. an Outstanding Natural Feature or Outstanding Natural Landscape identified in Appendices 9.2.9.2.1 and 9.2.9.2.2;
  - ii. a Significant Feature (within the **Central City**) identified in Appendix 9.2.9.2.3;
  - iii. a Rural Amenity Landscape (other than in **Banks Peninsula**) identified in Appendix 9.2.9.2.4;
  - iv. an Area of Outstanding, or High and Very High, Natural Character in the Coastal Environment identified in Appendices 9.2.9.2.7 and 9.2.9.2.8; or
  - v. an Important Ridgeline identified on the planning maps:
    - A. The extent to which the **subdivision** has regard to, or is likely to adversely affect, the qualities of the above areas, as specified in Appendix 9.2.9;
    - B. The impacts of any likely future development, as a result of the **subdivision**, on the qualities of the above areas, as specified in Appendix 9.2.9;
    - C. If any developable **allotment** is created within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Outstanding Natural Landscape, the effectiveness of any proposed mitigation or design elements with reference to the existing character of the locality and **amenity values**;
    - D. The practicality and effectiveness of screening any development or associated **road** or **access** (outside the **Central City**);
    - E. Whether the natural character of the coastal environment and **historic heritage** within the coastal environment is preserved and enhanced;
    - F. Within the coastal environment, whether public access to and along the landward boundary of the coastal marine area is maintained and enhanced; and
    - G. Any relevant matters of discretion set out in Rule 9.2.8.1, 9.2.8.2 and 9.2.8.3.
- e. The Summit Road (Canterbury) Protection Act 2002, in respect of any **landscaping** or screening in the area that this Act applies to.
- f. Where the **subdivision** is of land which includes a **Site of Ngāi Tahu Cultural Significance** identified in Appendix 9.5.6, the matters set out in Rule 9.5.5 as relevant to the site classification:
  - i. Rule 9.5.5.1 - Wāhi Tapu / Wāhi Taonga, Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan Silent Files and Kaitōrete Spit;



- ii. Rule 9.5.5.2 - Ngā Tūranga Tūpuna; and
  - iii. Rule 9.5.5.3 - Ngā Wai.
- g. Where the **subdivision** is of land within the Akaroa Heritage Area, the matters set out in Rule 9.3.6.3.
  - h. Any requirement for a consent notice where a condition is to be complied with on a continuing basis.
  - i. In relation to the removal of a consent notice created through **subdivision** to protect trees:
    - i. Whether the tree or group of trees is assessed as significant and/or exceptional in accordance with Policy 9.4.2.2.1 a. - c.;
    - ii. Whether the tree is structurally sound and healthy for its species;
    - iii. Whether the tree or group of trees meets any of the exceptions set out in Policy 9.4.2.2.1 d., irrespective of whether or not the tree or group of trees has been assessed as significant and/or exceptional;
    - iv. Whether the removal of tree(s) will enable residential development in areas where intensification can occur;
    - v. Whether there are alternatives which would enable retention of any significant or exceptional tree; and
    - vi. Whether the tree or group of trees is adversely affecting a network **utility** or other **utility**.

#### **8.8.13 All rural zones**

- a. In considering whether or not to grant **subdivision** consent, the **Council** shall have regard to the matters in Rule 8.7.6 Additional matters - rural zones.

#### **8.8.14 Natural and cultural heritage – Industrial General Zone (North Belfast)**

- a. The extent to which **sites of Ngāi Tahu cultural significance** identified in **Appendix 9.5.6**, wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga including waipuna, are protected, and the effects of **subdivision** on Ngāi Tahu, ecological and **amenity values** are avoided, remedied or mitigated. This may be through the design and layout proposed for **subdivision** and/or **earthworks**.
- b. The extent to which the **subdivision** and/or **earthworks** provides for pathways for the water to flow from the **spring** head that have regard to any existing natural flow path.
- c. Whether a protocol has been agreed with Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga for managing any accidental discovery. This may include a cultural monitor who shall be a representative approved by Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga and contracted by the applicant to be on-site if deemed necessary by the Rūnanga.

## 8.8.15 ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ Future Urban Zone (North Halswell) - (Meadowlands Exemplar Overlay)

### 8.8.15.1 Place making, context, and heritage

- a. Whether the **subdivision**, **site** and **building** design and **allotment** layout:
  - i. addresses the existing context, including retention of natural and built features, adjacent patterns of development and potential visual and physical connections;
  - ii. creates a distinctive identity;
  - iii. distributes **allotments** for higher density **building** typologies to support community and retail facilities and public transport, and create a critical mass of activity and focus;
  - iv. locates larger **allotments** on **corner sites** to provide for larger scale multi **residential unit building** typologies that address adjacent streets and open spaces and assist neighbourhood legibility;
  - v. provides public and private space, including communal space that is usable and **accessible**, incorporates large scale tree planting, and low impact design features;
  - vi. responds to, and complements the design and layout of adjacent blocks, streets and open spaces;
  - vii. has dimensions and an orientation which provide for efficient **vehicle access** and parking, including **garage** spaces, that is safe for pedestrians and cyclists, and does not compromise the quality of current or future public or private space;
  - viii. promotes **building** typologies that protect the privacy and outlook of adjacent **sites**;
  - ix. promotes **building** typologies that retain the central area of the block for open space or shared **vehicle access**; and
  - x. minimises the use of rear **allotments** and long cul-de-sacs.
- b. Whether in relation to Spreydon Lodge the:
  - i. use of the lodge and its curtilage is compatible with its heritage values, including **historic heritage** trees, whilst enabling its viable economic use, as informed by advice from:
    - A. a historian or architectural historian as part of the comprehensive **subdivision** and land use consent application;
    - B. a qualified arborist to determine the age, health, species, historical and scientific significance of the trees.

### 8.8.15.2 Building typology, mix, and location

- a. Whether there is a sufficient mix of the following **residential unit** types:
  - i. **standalone house**; and
  - ii. **duplex**; and
  - iii. **terrace**; and

- iv. **apartment**;
- b. Whether **residential unit** typologies are integrated with other typologies across the block to provide a cohesive street scene and neighbourhood, and good levels of privacy and daylight.
- c. Whether the distribution of **residential unit** typologies across the development complements and supports the location of **community facilities** provided as part of the comprehensive **subdivision** and land use consent application.
- d. Whether the location of **residential units** (including location of **residential units**) to the edge of the block, and/or the location of **terrace** dwellings parallel to the street:
  - i. address and provide surveillance to the street;
  - ii. protect privacy of adjacent neighbours;
  - iii. protect and enhance private back yards and planting opportunities at scale; and
  - iv. allow for the comprehensive management of **vehicle access** and car parking.
- e. Whether multiunit, multi-storey **building** typologies are located at **corner sites** in order to:
  - i. improve way finding and distinction of streets;
  - ii. enable orientation of the **building** toward both adjacent streets in a manner which emphasises these corners;
  - iii. utilise the increased access to light and outlook provided by the street edges; and
  - iv. provide efficient **site access** for vehicles and pedestrians.
- f. Whether an appropriate **building** typology is located on an appropriate **site** to achieve a balance of open space to **buildings** across the block and on the **site** and which provides for:
  - i. tree and garden planting;
  - ii. pedestrian and **vehicle access**;
  - iii. a high level of visual interaction between the **building** and street or other public space;
  - iv. single level typologies on larger **sites** and smaller houses on smaller **sites**; and
  - v. minimisation of **building** footprint and hard surfaces.
- g. Whether **garages** and parking are secondary to **habitable spaces**, both with respect to size and expression of form, and are incorporated into the overall **site** and **building** design especially when accessed off streets.

### 8.8.15.3 Relationship to street and public open spaces

- a. Whether the **subdivision** design:
  - i. provides **allotments**, which enable the construction of **buildings**, that provide habitable rooms and front entrances which address the street, open space or **reserves** that are adjacent to or opposite the **allotment**;
  - ii. minimises the visual dominance, of **access** on the streetscape or adjacent open space;

- iii. avoids **allotments** which necessitate the erection of bunds or large visually impermeable fencing adjacent to the street, lane or other publicly **accessible** open space to create privacy;
- iv. ensures there is sufficient tree and garden planting particularly in regard to **road frontage**, **building** entrances, **boundaries**, **accesses** car parking and stormwater management areas to visually soften the built form and associated areas of paving ; and
- v. ensures that **building setbacks** provide for variety and amenity in the streetscape, recognising the orientation of the street, while reducing **building** dominance.

#### **8.8.15.4 Fences between residential units and the road boundary**

- a. Whether any fences constructed in the space between the **road boundary** and the **residential unit** will adversely affect surveillance of the street from the ground floor glazing in the **residential unit**.

#### **8.8.15.5 Road network access and parking**

- a. Whether:
  - i. direct **access** on to State Highways, other than **access** in accordance with the Outline Development Plan in **Appendix 8.10.4**, would result in adverse effects on the safety or efficiency of the State Highway;
  - ii. the **road**, cycle and pedestrian features integrate in a practical and functional manner with the **adjoining** existing **road** network, cycle, and pedestrian routes and allows for future connections to the wider neighbourhood;
  - iii. the **road** layout and width within the comprehensive development area achieves a safe, well connected, multi modal, and highly permeable movement network and supports a functional hierarchy of streets with appropriate **public transport facilities**;
  - iv. any reduction in legal **road** width or **road reserve** is balanced with private and/or public space amenity, including large scale tree planting;
  - v. the design defines the identity, entry point, and function of lanes through:
    - A. shared vehicle and pedestrian **access** with no defined footpath;
    - B. variation in lane clearway through design by tightening, extending and terminating views within a lane;
    - C. a consistent character; and
    - D. the use of landscape treatment including changes in paving material and tree and garden planting; and
  - vi. on-site parking, **access** and driveways are safe and efficient for residents and visitors.

### 8.8.15.6 Infrastructure

- a. Whether appropriate provision is made for the ongoing maintenance of any open space areas not vested in the Council and the appropriateness of any mechanism proposed to ensure that open space areas not vested in the Council are available for public access.
- b. Whether the requirements set out by network utility operators in relevant guidelines are met so as to ensure:
  - i. network infrastructure can be operated safely and efficiently;
  - ii. access is available for maintenance;
  - iii. buildings are not erected within the minimum safe distances specified in Table 3 of New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice 34:2001; and
  - iv. the planting of trees is not inconsistent with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003.
- c. Whether the proposed subdivision provides a quality and appropriate interface with existing or proposed non-road infrastructure, including network infrastructure, and avoids reverse sensitivity in relation to that infrastructure.
- d. Whether a reticulated sewer can be installed to the development allotments without the need for more than one waste water pumping station within the development area.
- e. Whether the provisions of the Council's Infrastructure Design Standard and / or Construction Specification Standard are met.
- f. Whether stormwater management features such as soil absorption, sedimentation and detention basins, rain gardens, swales, trapped sumps, first flush basins, wetlands or wet ponds contribute to an integrated naturalised surface water network, including the road stormwater treatment design.
- g. Whether the proposed surface water management systems are consistent with or otherwise achieve the outcomes anticipated by the relevant Council Stormwater Management Plans and / or Integrated Catchment Management Plans and / or any planned surface water works for the South West of Christchurch.
- h. Whether the proposals for the enhancement of aesthetic and environmental values of artificial drains adequately provides for the establishment of a more natural channel form, and indigenous re-vegetation.
- i. Whether there is sufficient capacity available in the Council's surface water network to cater for discharges from the development.
- j. Whether adverse effects of the proposal on groundwater, surface water, mahinga kai, or drainage to, or from, adjoining land can be avoided or mitigated.
- k. Whether adverse effects on the functioning or values of the existing network of drains, springs, waterways and ponding areas can be avoided or mitigated.
- l. Whether the provision for, and protection of, the flood storage and conveyance capacity of waterways is adequate.

- m. Whether the proposal appropriately utilises the existing or proposed topography, including open waterway systems, and proposed networks to convey surface water by way of gravity systems.
- n. Whether appropriate and safe access for maintenance of surface water infrastructure is provided.
- o. Whether the proposals to control erosion and sediment during the construction phase of works is adequate, and the extent to which these proposals comply with local and regional guidelines.
- p. Whether it is necessary or appropriate to require any easements, consent notices, or local purpose reserves.
- q. Whether there are adverse effects on public health and how these can be avoided and mitigated.
- r. Whether the works appropriately incorporate indigenous vegetation which reflects Ngai Tahu's history and identity associated with the land, taking into account the ability of particular species to manage stormwater.
- s. Whether a management plan has been developed that demonstrates there will be ongoing operation and maintenance of the stormwater.
- t. Whether all allotments have an approved connection to reticulated sewer, stormwater, and water networks and the capacity to connect to electrical and telecommunication networks.

#### **8.8.15.7 Compliance with the Outline Development Plan**

- a. Whether the departure from the layout in the outline development plan is appropriate taking into account:
  - i. the overall vision and intent as expressed in the Neighbourhood Plan; and
  - ii. any actual or potential impact on the delivery of integrated infrastructure including road, water, wastewater, stormwater and open space across the whole outline development plan area.

#### **8.8.15.8 Water supply for fire-fighting**

- a. Whether sufficient fire fighting water supply is provided so as to ensure the health and safety of the community, including neighbouring properties, is provided.

#### **8.8.15.9 Outdoor Living space**

- a. Whether the level, location or configuration of outdoor living space will provide for the needs of occupants, taking into account:
- b. In relation to the amount of outdoor living space:
  - A. provision of publicly available space on, or in close proximity to, the site to meet the needs of occupants now and in the future;
  - B. the size of the residential unit serviced by the space and the demands of the likely number of occupants now and in the future; and

- C. compensation by alternative space within **buildings** with access to ample sunlight and fresh air.
- c. In relation to the location and configuration of **outdoor living space**:
- A. allocation between private and communal **outdoor living spaces** within the **site** to meet the current and future needs of occupants of the **site**;
  - B. easy **accessibility** of **outdoor living space** to all occupants of the **site**;
  - C. design of communal space to clearly signal that it is for communal use and meets the needs of occupants and provides a high level of residential amenity;
  - D. the adverse effects of any additional loss of mature on-site vegetation and/or spaciousness of the area.

#### **8.8.15.10 Service, storage, and waste management spaces**

- a. Whether, there is sufficient useful and functional service, waste management, and storage space, taking into account:
- i. the adequacy of the amount of space to store rubbish and recycling, whether communal, outdoor or indoor;
  - ii. the adequacy of the volume of space provided for personal storage;
  - iii. the convenience of the location of rubbish and recycling space for residents;
  - iv. how the lack of screening of any **outdoor service space** will adversely affect the visual amenity within the **site** and of any **adjoining site**, activity, or the street scene;
  - v. the size and flexibility of the **residential unit** layout to provide other indoor storage options where an indoor storage space is not provided for each unit; and
  - vi. the adequacy, **accessibility** and convenience of alternative storage areas provided on the **site** where indoor storage space is not provided for each **residential unit** .

#### **8.8.15.11 Minimum unit size**

- a. Whether the unit size is appropriate taking into account:
- i. the floorspace available and the internal layout and their ability to support the amenity of current and future occupants;
  - ii. other on-site factors that would compensate for a reduction in unit sizes e.g. communal facilities;
  - iii. scale of adverse effects associated with a minor reduction in size in the context of the overall residential complex on the **site**; and
  - iv. any social housing requirements.

#### 8.8.15.12 Consistency with the statement of commitment to exemplar housing

- a. Whether the comprehensive **subdivision** and land use consent is consistent with the “Meadowlands An Exemplar Housing Development Statement of Commitment” as approved by the **Council** on 24 April 2014.

#### 8.8.15.13 Height, minimum and maximum storeys

- a. Whether the increased **height** intrusion would result in **buildings** that:
  - i. remain compatible with the scale of other **buildings** anticipated in the area; or
  - ii. do not compromise the amenity of adjacent properties;taking into account:
  - A. The visual dominance of proposed **buildings** on the outlook from adjacent **sites, roads** and **public open space** in the surrounding area, which is out of character with the local environment;
  - B. Overshadowing of **adjoining sites** internal and external **living spaces**;
  - C. Any potential loss of sunlight admission to internal **living spaces** in winter with regard to energy utilisation;
  - D. Any loss of privacy through being over-looked from neighbouring **buildings**;
  - E. Whether development on the **adjoining site**, such as large **building setbacks**, location of **outdoor living spaces**, or separation by land used for **vehicle access**, reduces the need for protection of **adjoining site** from overshadowing;
  - F. The ability to mitigate any adverse effects of **height** breaches through increased separation distances between the **building** and **adjoining site**, the provision of screening or any other methods; and
- b. Whether any additional stories within the 11m **height** limit would create unduly confined spaces with limited usability.
- c. Whether there is an inappropriate step change in **heights** between the **Key Activity Centre** and the exemplar area.

#### 8.8.16 Additional matters – Subdivision around residential units within the Medium and High Density Residential Zones

- a. The effects of non-compliance with the permitted density standard(s) not being met.



## 8.9 Rules — Earthworks

### 8.9.1 Notification

- a. Any application arising from non-compliance with standards in [Rule 8.9.2](#) may be limited notified, but shall not be publicly notified. Applications arising from [Rule 8.9.2.5 NC1](#) will be notified to Transpower New Zealand Limited or Orion New Zealand Limited (where relevant) (absent written approval).

Advice note:

1. The consent of the Regional Council may be required for **earthworks** activities, including those in, on, under or over the bed of a river, as well as vegetation clearance, deposition over an aquifer and **earthworks** in erosion prone areas.
2. The Council's [Cleanfill Licensing Bylaw 2008](#) includes requirements for the disposal of soils.
3. The Council's [Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Bylaw 2014](#) includes requirements for the protection of waterways.
4. Part I of the [Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014](#) states that no work may be undertaken on an **archaeological site** (whether recorded or unrecorded) until an archaeological authority to destroy, damage or modify a site has been granted by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in accordance with that Act.
5. Attention is drawn to the [Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan 2013](#) (including the Accidental Discovery Protocol), [Te Whakatau Kaupapa](#), and the [Ngai Tahu Freshwater Policy](#).
6. Resource consent may be required for **earthworks** under the [Resource Management \(National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health\) Regulations 2011](#). In particular the NES applies to **earthworks** associated with the removal or replacement of fuel storage tanks, **earthworks** associated with sampling or disturbance of land identified in the Listed Land Use Register held by Canterbury Regional Council. In these instances, the NES applies instead of the [District Plan](#) provisions.

### 8.9.2 Activity status tables

#### 8.9.2.1 Permitted activities - earthworks

- a. The activities listed below are permitted activities if they meet the activity standards set out in the following table.
- b. Activities may also be controlled, restricted discretionary, discretionary, non-complying or prohibited as specified in Rules [8.9.2.2](#), [8.9.2.3](#), [8.9.2.4](#), [8.9.2.5](#) and [8.9.2.6](#).

Activity		Activity Standard
P1	<b>Earthworks:</b>	a. <b>Earthworks</b> shall not exceed the volumes in Table 9 over any 12 month time period.

Activity	Activity Standard
<p>a. not for the purpose of the repair of land used for residential purposes and damaged by earthquakes; and</p> <p>b. if in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast), greater than 20 metres from:</p> <p>i. the surveyed point of the <b>spring</b> identified on the Outline Development Plan in <a href="#">Appendix 16.8.5</a>; or</p> <p>ii. any <b>spring</b> not identified on the Outline Development Plan in <a href="#">Appendix 16.8.5</a>, and which is within the area identified as Stormwater Management Area 1 on the <b>outline development plan</b> but not within Lots 5, 6 and 7 DP 71209, in which case the setback shall be measured from the head or heads of the <b>spring</b> where visible.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>1. Chapter 5 contains additional requirements for <b>earthworks</b> within <b>Flood Management Areas</b> and Flood Ponding Management Areas.</p> <p>2. Refer to P2 for <b>earthworks</b> for the purpose of the repair of land used for residential purposes and damaged by earthquakes</p>	<p>b. <b>Earthworks</b> in zones listed in Table 9 shall not exceed a maximum depth of 0.6m, other than in relation to <b>farming, quarrying activities</b> or permitted <b>education activities</b>.</p> <p>c. <b>Earthworks</b> shall not occur on land which has a gradient that is steeper than 1 in 6.</p> <p>d. <b>Earthworks</b> involving soil compaction methods which create vibration shall comply with DIN 4150 1999-02 and compliance shall be certified through a statement of professional opinion provided to the <b>Council</b> from a suitably qualified and experienced chartered or registered engineer.</p> <p>e. <b>Earthworks</b> involving mechanical or illuminating equipment shall not be undertaken outside the hours of 07:00 – 19:00 in a Residential Zone.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>1. Between the hours 07:00 and 19:00, the noise standards in Chapter 6 Rule <a href="#">6.1.5.2</a> and the light spill standards at Chapter 6 Rule <a href="#">6.3.6</a> both apply.</p> <p>f. <b>Earthworks</b> involving mechanical equipment, other than in residential zones, shall not occur outside the hours of 07:00 and 22:00 except where compliant with <a href="#">NZS6803:1999</a>.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>1. Between the hours of 07:00 and 22:00, the noise standards in Chapter 6 Rule <a href="#">6.1.5.2</a> apply except where NZS6803.1999 is complied with, and the light spill standards in Chapter 6 Rule <a href="#">6.3.6</a> apply.</p> <p>g. <b>Filling</b> shall consist of <b>clean fill</b>.</p> <p>h. The activity standards listed in Rule <a href="#">8.9.2.1</a> P3, P4 and P5.</p> <p>i. <b><u>Where <del>Earthworks</del> shall not occur within 5 metres of a <b>heritage item</b> scheduled in <a href="#">Appendix 9.3.7.2</a>, or within the footprint of the <b>heritage building</b> which is otherwise subject to exemption 8.9.3 a. iv., or above the volumes contained in Table 9 within a <b>heritage setting</b>, listed in <a href="#">Appendix 9.3.7.2</a>, details of temporary protection measures to be put in place to mitigate potential effects including vibration and impact damage on the <b>heritage item</b> must be provided to Council's Heritage team for</u></b></p>

Activity		Activity Standard
		<p><b><u>comment at least 5 working days prior to the works commencing.</u></b></p> <p>j. In the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast): Activity Standards in Rule 8.6.14.</p> <p><b>Advice notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <a href="#">The Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines</a> (prepared by Environment Canterbury) may be of assistance in terms of the design and location of any filter.</li> <li>2. <a href="#">The Natural Resources Regional Plan</a> and <a href="#">Land and Water Regional Plan</a> include provisions for <a href="#">earthworks</a> in riparian margins and the Port Hills respectively and provisions in relation to dust control.</li> <li>3. The <a href="#">Council's Water Supply, Wastewater and Stormwater Bylaw 2014</a> applies.</li> </ol>
P2	<p>a. <a href="#">Earthworks</a> for the purpose of the repair of land used for residential purposes and damaged by earthquakes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. outside a <a href="#">Flood Management Area</a> (including outside the Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere and Wairewa/Lake Forsyth <a href="#">Flood Management Areas</a>); and</li> <li>ii. outside of the Port Hills and <a href="#">Banks Peninsula</a>; but</li> <li>iii. including all other residential land whether or not an EQC payment has been made and residential land which was unimproved when damage occurred.</li> </ol>	<p>a. The <a href="#">earthworks</a> shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vii. only occur in a zone listed in Table 10 Earthworks for the purpose of land repair; and</li> <li>viii. be commenced prior to the expiry of this rule on 31 December 2018.</li> </ol> <p>b. Where the land repair and <a href="#">earthworks</a> are not designed, supervised or certified by a Chartered Professional Engineer with experience in geotechnical engineering or Professional Engineering Geologist (<a href="#">IPENZ</a> Registered), any <a href="#">filling</a>, <a href="#">excavation</a> or <a href="#">disturbance of soils</a> shall not exceed the requirements of Table 10.</p> <p>c. Where the land repair and <a href="#">earthworks</a> are designed, supervised and certified by a Chartered Professional Engineer with experience in geotechnical engineering or Professional Engineering Geologist (<a href="#">IPENZ</a> Registered), any <a href="#">earthworks</a> shall meet the following requirements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. The <a href="#">site</a> or part of the <a href="#">site</a> shall not be located within a <a href="#">Site of Ngāi Tahu Cultural Significance</a> identified in <a href="#">Schedule 9.5.6.1</a>.</li> <li>ii. Not more than 80m<sup>3</sup> of <a href="#">grout</a> shall be used per <a href="#">site</a>.</li> <li>iii. Land repair works involving <a href="#">soil mixing</a>, <a href="#">aggregate</a></li> </ol>

Activity	Activity Standard
<p>Advice note:</p> <p>1. Rule 5.4.4 in Chapter 5 applies to earthworks for the repair of land used for residential purposes damaged by earthquakes within Flood Management Areas in rural and residential zones.</p>	<p>piers, or grout shall not occur within 1.0m of a boundary.</p> <p>iv. At least 3 working days prior to commencing any work on the site (including stockpiling and preparatory works):</p> <p>A. written notice shall be provided to the Council informing of the location of the land repair and the name and contact details of the supervising engineer;</p> <p>B. written notice shall be provided to any occupier of a residential unit adjoining the land repair site to inform the occupier that the works will be taking place, the expected duration of the works and of the contact details of the site supervisor; and</p> <p>C. a sign shall be erected at the front of the property which includes the name and contact details of the site supervisor.</p> <p>v. A statement of professional opinion completed by a suitably qualified and experienced Chartered Professional Engineer with experience in geotechnical engineering or Professional Engineering Geologist (IPENZ Registered) shall be provided to the Council within 3 months of the land repair being completed to the effect that the works meet all applicable standards and requirements and are suitable for their intended purpose. The statement will include as-built plans of the works.</p> <p>vi. Depth of filling above ground level shall meet the requirements for the repair of land damaged by earthquakes within Flood Management Areas as specified in Chapter 5 (Natural Hazards).</p> <p>d. General standards:</p> <p>i. There shall be no earthworks within 5m of any network waterway.</p> <p><b>Advice note:</b></p> <p>1. Consent may be required from Canterbury Regional Council for earthworks within 10m of other rivers and lakes and 20m of the coast. Refer to the Land and Water Regional Plan, Rules 8.5.2, 9.5.6 and 11.5.1.</p>

Activity	Activity Standard
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ii. <b>Earthworks</b> shall not occur: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. within the <b>dripline</b> of a significant tree listed in <a href="#">Appendix 9.4.7.1</a>;</li> <li>B. within a Site of Ecological Significance listed in Schedule A of <a href="#">Appendix 9.1.6.1</a>; or</li> <li>C. at or within 5 metres of a <b>heritage item</b> listed in <a href="#">Appendix 9.3.7.2</a>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>e. All <b>filling</b> greater than 0.3m in depth shall be in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 4431:1989 Code of Practice for Earth Fill for Residential Development. Certification is not required except as specified in (c)(v) above.</li> <li>f. All land repair works are to be managed in accordance with <a href="#">New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics - Construction Noise</a> and DIN 4150 1999-02 Structural Vibration.</li> <li>g. Land repair works involving mixing or insertion of <b>grout</b>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. shall not involve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. mixtures with a flow time that is greater than 30 seconds when tested in accordance with the <b>grout</b> flow test at <a href="#">NZS 3112: Part 1: 1986 (Test 3)</a> or a flowable concrete/<b>grout</b> including cement and inert additives which exceed a diameter of 300mm when tested in accordance with inverted cone test in <a href="#">NZS 3112: Part 1: 1986 (Test 11)</a> except for in situ mixing; or</li> <li>B. injection of <b>grout</b> into the ground at a pressure of more than 40 bar when measured at the pump.</li> </ul> </li> <li>ii. Where <b>grout</b> is deposited into land using in situ mixing the <b>grout</b> shall be mixed evenly through the augured soil column and the percentage of <b>grout</b> within the augured soil column shall not exceed 20%; or</li> <li>iii. Where <b>grout</b> is deposited into land using methods other than in situ mixing, the percentage of cement in the dry <b>grout</b> mixture shall not exceed 30%.</li> </ul> </li> <li>h. Land repair materials:</li> </ul>

Activity	Activity Standard
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. shall consist only of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. soil, gravel, rocks, concrete, sand, silt (such as exists on <b>site</b> already), or clean, inert material;</li> <li>B. cement and/or bentonite <b>grout</b> including inert additives; or</li> <li>C. timber foundation piles; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>ii. shall not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. include or disturb putrescible, pollutant, inflammable or hazardous components; and/or</li> <li>B. include <b>filling</b> which comprises more than 5% vegetation of any load by volume.</li> </ul> </li> <li>i. Land repair works, other than dust and sediment control measures, shall not be undertaken outside of the hours of 07.30am to 18.00 Monday to Friday and 08:00 to 17:00 on Saturday. No works shall occur on public holidays.</li> <li>j. The activity standards listed in Rule <a href="#">8.9.2.1</a> P3, P4 and P5.</li> </ul> <p><b>Advice note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The <a href="#">Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines</a> (prepared by Environment Canterbury) may be of assistance in terms of the design and location of any filter.</li> <li>2. The <a href="#">Natural Resources Regional Plan</a> and <a href="#">Land and Water Regional Plan</a> include provisions for <b>earthworks</b> in riparian margins and the Port Hills respectively and also provisions in relation to dust control.</li> <li>3. The <a href="#">Council's Water Supply, Wastewater and Stormwater Bylaw 2014</a> is applicable.</li> <li>k. In addition to the exemptions in Rule <a href="#">8.9.3</a>, the following <b>earthworks</b> are exempt from compliance with the Standards for P2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Works involving the establishment, repair or replacement of any permitted <b>utilities</b> or the maintenance of existing drains or ponds by a <b>utility</b> operator.</li> <li>ii. Works permitted by or exempted from a building consent (including works forming part of</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Activity	Activity Standard
	<p>foundations for a <b>building</b>) where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. they meet the standards in Table 10 and (c)(vi) controlling depth of <b>filling</b> above <b>ground level</b> in <b>Flood Management Areas</b> (Chapter 5 Natural Hazards); and</li> <li>B. they are designed, supervised and certified by a suitably qualified and experienced chartered geotechnical engineer, and</li> <li>C. they meet General standards (f)(i) and (f)(ii).</li> </ul> <p>iii. Testing or investigation preceding land repairs or remediation as a result of land damaged by earthquakes provided it meets activity standard P2 (a):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. <b>Filling</b> or <b>excavation</b> associated with the maintenance of flood protection works.</li> <li>B. In the <b>Central City</b>, <b>filling</b> or <b>excavation</b> associated with the repair, maintenance, upgrade or construction of flood protection works undertaken or authorised by the <b>Council</b> or the Crown.</li> </ul> <p>i. For the avoidance of doubt, where the <b>earthworks</b> are associated with the repair of land used for residential purposes and damaged by earthquakes. Rule 8.9.2.1 P2 applies alone and instead of other <b>earthworks</b> rules in Rules 8.9.2.1 – 8.9.2.3 (other than RD2 if the activity standards for P2 are not complied with).</p> <p>m. Measurement of volume shall include only areas which have been disturbed, including by <b>filling</b>, <b>excavation</b>, <b>soil mixing</b> or injection of materials. Soil above or between these areas which remains undisturbed does not form part of the allowable volume, including where those undisturbed soils are compacted or are otherwise altered by the works.</p> <p>n. For the purposes of this rule, the <b>building</b> consent platform extends to a maximum of 2.5m from the exterior wall of enclosed structures or from <b>support structures</b> of open structures.</p> <p>o. For the purposes of this rule, when land repairs are being undertaken over a number of properties at the same time and by the same contractor, the <b>site boundary</b> for the purpose of the setback is the outer</p>

Activity		Activity Standard
		<p>perimeter of the properties that are the subject of the land repair works.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. People intending to do land repair <b>earthworks</b> are responsible for complying with the <a href="#">Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011</a>. People should contact the <b>Council</b> or Canterbury Regional Council to find out whether their land has been used for hazardous activities which might trigger the need for compliance with the NES.</li> <li>2. Any vegetation removed during land repairs should not be replaced with pest species which are listed in Appendix 1 to the Christchurch City Council <a href="#">Infrastructure Design Standard</a> (Part 10).</li> </ol>
<b>P3</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <b>Earthworks</b> in the vicinity of the <b>National Grid</b>, except as otherwise specified in: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Rule <a href="#">8.9.2.2 C1</a>; and</li> <li>ii. Rule <a href="#">8.9.2.3 RD1, RD3, RD4 and RD5</a>.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <b>Earthworks</b> within 12 metres of the centre line of a 110kV or a 220kV <b>National Grid transmission line</b> or within 10 metres of the centre line of a 66kV <b>National Grid transmission line</b> shall: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. be no deeper than 300mm within 6m of a foundation of a <b>National grid transmission line support structure</b>; and</li> <li>ii. be no deeper than 3m: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. between 6 and 12 metres from the foundation of a 110kV or a 220kV <b>National Grid transmission line support structure</b>; or</li> <li>B. between 6 and 10 metres from the foundation of a 66kV <b>National Grid transmission line support structure</b>; and</li> </ol> </li> <li>iii. not destabilise a <b>National Grid transmission line support structure</b>; and</li> <li>iv. not result in a reduction in the ground to conductor clearing distances below what is required by Table 4 in <a href="#">New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001)</a>, unless the requirements of Clause 2.2.3 of NZECP34:2001 are met.</li> </ol> </li> <li>b. Activity standard a.i (above) shall not apply to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. <b>earthworks</b> for a network <b>utility</b> as part of an <b>electricity transmission</b> activity;</li> </ol> </li> </ol>



Activity		Activity Standard
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ii. <b>earthworks</b> undertaken as part of agricultural or domestic cultivation, or repair, sealing or resealing of a <b>road</b>, footpath, driveway or farm track.</li> </ul>
<b>P4</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <b>Earthworks</b> in the vicinity of a 66kV <b>electricity distribution line</b>, except as otherwise specified in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Rule <b>8.9.2.2</b> C1; and</li> <li>ii. Rule <b>8.9.2.3</b> RD1, RD3, RD4 and RD5.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <b>Earthworks</b> within 10 metres of the centre line of a 66kV <b>electricity distribution line</b> shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. meet the requirements of Clause 2.2.1 and/or 2.2.3 (as applicable) of the <b>New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP34: 2001)</b>; or</li> <li>ii. meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. be no deeper than 300mm within 6 metres of a foundation of a 66kV <b>electricity distribution line support structure</b>; and</li> <li>B. be no deeper than 3m between 6 and 10 metres from the foundation of a 66kV <b>electricity distribution line support structure</b>; and</li> <li>C. not destabilise an <b>electricity distribution line support structure</b>; and</li> <li>D. not result in a reduction in the ground to conductor clearing distances below what is required by Table 4 in the <b>NZECP 34:2001</b>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Activity standard a.ii.A (above) shall not apply to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. <b>Earthworks</b> for a network <b>utility</b>, as part of an <b>electricity distribution</b> activity;</li> <li>ii. <b>Earthworks</b> undertaken as part of agricultural or domestic cultivation, or repair, sealing or resealing of a <b>road</b>, footpath, drive or farm track.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>P5</b>	<p><b>Earthworks</b> in the vicinity of a 33kV <b>electricity distribution line</b> or the 11kV (Heathcote to Lyttelton) <b>electricity distribution line</b>, except as otherwise specified in Rule <b>8.9.2.3</b> RD1, RD4 and RD5.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <b>Earthworks</b> within 5 metres of the centre line of a 33kV <b>electricity distribution line</b> or the 11kV (Heathcote to Lyttelton) <b>electricity distribution line</b> shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. meet the requirements of Clause 2.2.1 of the <b>New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP34: 2001)</b>; or</li> <li>ii. meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. be no deeper than 300mm within 2.2 metres of a foundation of a 33kV and 11kV Heathcote to Lyttelton <b>support structure</b>; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Activity	Activity Standard
	<p>B. be no deeper than 0.75m between 2.2 and 5 metres from the foundation of a 33kV and 11kV Heathcote to Lyttelton <b>electricity distribution line support structure</b>; and</p> <p>C. not destabilise an <b>electricity distribution line support structure</b>; and</p> <p>D. not result in a reduction in the ground to conductor clearing distances below what is required by Table 4 in the <b>NZEC 34:2001</b>.</p> <p>b. Activity standard a.ii.A (above) shall not apply to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. <b>Earthworks</b> for a network <b>utility</b>, as part of an <b>electricity distribution</b> activity;</li> <li>ii. <b>Earthworks</b> undertaken as part of agricultural or domestic cultivation, or repair, sealing or resealing of a <b>road</b>, footpath, drive or farm track.</li> </ul>

**Table 9: Maximum volumes – earthworks**

- a. The volume thresholds contained in Table 9 apply to both the amount of **filling** and the amount of **excavation**.
- b. Where a volume threshold in Table 9 is stated in m<sup>3</sup>/ha, this shall be applied as a ratio.
- c. Where zone and overlay thresholds differ, the lower volume threshold shall apply.

Zone / Overlay	Volum e
d. Residential and Papakāinga/Kāinga Nohoanga	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. All residential zones.</li> <li>ii. Māori land within the Papakāinga/Kāinga Nohoanga zone where sites have an area of 2000m<sup>2</sup> or less.</li> </ul>
e. Commercial / Industrial	i. <del>Commercial Local</del> , <b>Neighbourhood Centre</b> and Commercial Banks Peninsula Zones.
	ii. <del>Commercial Core</del> , <b>Local Centre, Town Centre</b> , Commercial Office, Commercial Mixed use, Central City Mixed Use, Mixed Use (South Frame), <del>Commercial Retail Park</del> , <b>Large Format Retail</b> , Industrial General,

	Industrial Heavy and Industrial Park Zones.	
	iii. <del>Commercial Central City Business City Centre Zone</del>	200m <sup>3</sup> /ha
f. Rural and Papakāinga/Kāinga Nohoanga	i. All rural zones and non-Māori land within the Papakāinga/Kāinga Nohoanga zone (excluding excavation and filling associated with quarrying activities) ii. Māori land within the Papakāinga/Kāinga Nohoanga zone where sites have an area of more than 2000m <sup>2</sup> .	100m <sup>3</sup> /ha
g. Open Space	i. Open Space Metropolitan Facilities and Open Space McLeans Island Zones.	500m <sup>3</sup> /ha
	ii. Open Space Community Park Zones.	20m <sup>3</sup> /site
	iii. Open Space Natural and Open Space Water and Margins Zones (Refer to Rules 6.6.4 - 6.6.6 of Chapter 6 in relation to earthworks adjoining water bodies).	50m <sup>3</sup> /ha
	iv. Open Space Water and Margins Zone at Lake Ellesmere / Te Waihora and Lake Forsyth / Wairewa (Refer to Rules 6.6.4 - 6.6.6 of Chapter 6 in relation to earthworks adjoining water bodies).	10m <sup>3</sup> /ha
	v. Open Space Coastal Zone.	50m <sup>3</sup> /ha
	vi. Open Space Avon River Precinct (Te Papa Ōtākaro) Zone. Advice note: 1. This volume threshold applies outside the water body setback provided in Chapter 6.	50m <sup>3</sup> /ha
h. Specific Purpose	i. Specific Purpose (Hospital) Zone and Specific Purpose (Tertiary Education) Zone.	150m <sup>3</sup> /ha
	ii. Specific Purpose (Airport) Zone.	5000m <sup>3</sup> /ha
	iii. Specific Purpose (Cemetery) Zone.	20m <sup>3</sup> /site
	iv. Specific Purpose (Golf Resort) Zone.	20m <sup>3</sup> /site
	v. Specific Purpose (Flat Land Recovery) Zone.	50m <sup>3</sup> /ha
	vi. All other Specific Purpose Zones.	100m <sup>3</sup> /ha
i. Transport	i. Transport zone	No limit.

j. Overlays	i. Outstanding Natural Landscapes identified in <a href="#">Appendix 9.2.9.2.2</a>	25m <sup>3</sup> / ha
	ii. Outstanding Natural Features identified in <a href="#">Appendix 9.2.9.2.1</a>	Nil
	iii. Areas of Outstanding, or High and Very High, Natural Character in the Coastal Environment identified in <a href="#">Appendices 9.2.9.2.7</a> and <a href="#">9.2.9.2.8</a>	25m <sup>3</sup> / ha
	iv. Sites of Ecological Significance listed in Schedule A of <a href="#">Appendix 9.1.6.1</a>	Nil
	v. Important Ridgelines identified on the planning maps	Nil
	vi. Significant Feature SF8.1 Otākaro / Avon River - East	Nil

Advice note:

- Chapter 5 manages **earthworks** within identified hazard areas. Chapter 4 contains provisions relating to **contaminated land**. Chapter 6 manages **earthworks** within **water body setbacks** and within, and adjacent to Ngā Wai.

**Table 10: Earthworks for the purpose of land repair**

	Column A Max. Volume (Cumulative)	Column B Max. depth (m)	Column C Max. depth of filling (m) [below ground level]	Column D Filling above ground level	Column E Setback from site boundary
a. Central City Mixed Use and Residential Zones (except the Residential Hills Precinct and Residential Large Lot Residential Zones, and the Stormwater Capacity Constraint Overlay), where a site or part of a site is not located in a Flood Management Area or a Flood Ponding Area as shown on the planning maps.	50m <sup>3</sup> /site	0.6	0.6	0.3m max. depth;	Setback from site boundary must be equivalent to or greater than the depth of earthworks.
b. Rural Zones (except the Rural Banks Peninsula Zone), where a site or part of a site is not located in a Flood Management Area or Flood Ponding Area as shown on the planning maps.	2000m <sup>3</sup> /site	0.6	0.6	0.3m max. depth;	
c. Land repair works in any zone listed in this table involving soil mixing, aggregate piers, or grout.	Not more than 10m <sup>3</sup> of grout per site	1.0	1.0	0.3m max. depth.	

### 8.9.2.2 Controlled activities

- a. The activities listed below are controlled activities if they meet the relevant standards set out in the following table.
- b. Discretion to impose conditions is restricted to the matters over which control is reserved, as set out in the following table.

	Activity	Activity specific standards	Matters of control
<b>C1</b>	<p><b>Earthworks</b> in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast) that are between 10 and 20 metres from:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. the surveyed point of the <b>spring</b> identified on the Outline Development Plan in <a href="#">Appendix 16.8.5</a>; or</li> <li>b. any <b>spring</b> not identified on the <a href="#">Outline Development Plan</a> in <a href="#">Appendix 16.8.5</a>, and which is within the area identified as Stormwater Management Area 1 on the outline development plan but not within Lots 5, 6 and 7 DP 71209, in which case the setback shall be measured from the head or heads of the <b>spring</b> where visible.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Activity specific standards for P1 earthworks in <a href="#">Rule 8.9.2.1</a>.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Where the following are listed as matters of discretion, they are to be treated as matters of control:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. All matters in <a href="#">Rule 8.9.4</a>, except for <a href="#">Rule 8.9.4.9</a>;</li> <li>ii. <a href="#">Rule 8.7.4.6 (i)</a>; and</li> <li>iii. <a href="#">Rule 16.4.6.2.4</a></li> </ol> </li> </ol>

### 8.9.2.3 Restricted discretionary activities

- a. The activities listed below are restricted discretionary activities.
- b. Discretion to grant or decline consent and impose conditions is restricted to the matters of discretion set out in [Rule 8.9.4](#), as set out in the following table.

Activity	Matters of discretion	
<b>RD1</b>	<p>Any activity listed in <a href="#">Rule 8.9.2.1 P1</a> or <a href="#">Rule 8.9.2.2 C1</a> that does not meet any one or more of the activity standards.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <a href="#">Rule 8.9.4</a>;</li> <li>b. Except that in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast), <a href="#">Rule 8.9.4.9</a>; shall not apply, and <a href="#">Rule 8.8.14</a> shall apply.</li> </ol>

<b>RD2</b>	<p>a. Any activity listed in Rule 8.9.2.1 P2 that does not meet any one or more of the activity standards.</p> <p>b. Any applications arising from this rule shall not be publicly or limited notified.</p>	<p>a. Rule 8.9.4,</p> <p>b. Rule 8.9.4.3, and</p> <p>c. Ruel 8.9.4.9.</p>
<b>RD3</b>	<p>Earthworks within the Stormwater Capacity Constraint Overlay</p>	<p>a. Rule 8.9.4.1.</p> <p>b. Rule 8.9.4.3, and</p> <p>c. Rule 8.9.4.9</p>
<b>RD4</b>	<p>Earthworks within 20m of coastal hazard mitigation works</p>	<p>a. Rule 8.9.4.1</p> <p>b. Rule 8.9.4.3,</p> <p>c. Rule 8.9.4.4,</p> <p>d. Rule 8.9.4.5, and</p> <p>e. Rule 8.9.4.9.</p>
<b>RD5</b>	<p>a. Earthworks within:</p> <p>i. a Site of Ngāi Tahu Cultural Significance identified in Schedule 9.5.6.1; or</p> <p>ii. Kaitōrete Spit (ID 64) identified in Schedule 9.5.6.2;</p> <p>b. except where listed as an exemption in Rule 8.9.3 b.</p> <p>c. RD5 does not apply to land in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast).</p> <p>d. Any application arising from this rule need not be publicly notified, but shall be limited notified to the relevant rūnanga, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in respect of sites on the Heritage New Zealand List / Rārangi Korero (absent their written approval).</p>	<p>a. Rule 9.5.5.1</p>
<b>RD6</b>	<p>Within the Central City, any earthworks within an 'Overlay' identified in Table 9 to Rule 8.9.2.1 that exceeds the specified volume limit.</p>	<p>a. Rule 8.9.4.1,</p> <p>b. Rule 8.9.4.3,</p> <p>c. Rule 8.9.4.6,</p> <p>d. Rule 8.9.4.7,</p> <p>e. Rule 8.9.4.8, and</p> <p>f. Rule 8.9.4.9.</p>
<b>RD7</b>	<p>a. Any earthworks in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast) within 10 metres of:</p> <p>i. the surveyed point of the spring identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 16.8.5; or</p> <p>ii. any spring not identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 16.8.5, and which is within the area identified as Stormwater Management Area 1 on the outline development plan but not within Lots 5, 6 and 7 DP 71209, in which case the setback shall be measured from the head or heads of the spring where visible.</p>	<p>a. All matters in Rule 8.9.4, except for Rule 8.9.4.9;</p> <p>b. Rule 8.8.14; and</p> <p>c. Rule 16.4.6.2.4.</p>

#### 8.9.2.4 Discretionary activities - earthworks

a. The activities listed below are discretionary activities.

<b>D1</b>	Other than in the <b>Central City</b> , any <b>earthworks</b> within an Overlay identified in Table 9 to Rule <b>8.9.2.1</b> that exceeds the specified volume limit.
-----------	---

#### 8.9.2.5 Non-complying activities - earthworks

a. The activities listed below are non-complying activities.

<b>NC1</b>	Any activity that does not meet any one or more of the activity standards in Rule <b>8.9.2.1</b> P3, P4 or P5.
<b>NC2</b>	The modification, alteration or removal of sand dunes and vegetation on sand dunes within 50 metres of Mean High Water Springs.

#### 8.9.2.6 Prohibited activities — earthworks

a. The activities listed below are prohibited activities.

<b>PR1</b>	<b>Quarrying activities</b> within the <b>Central City</b>
------------	--

#### 8.9.3 Exemptions

a. The following **earthworks** are exempt from the activity standards set out in Rule **8.9.2.1** P1 and P2:

- i. Holes for posts, trees or other plants;
- ii. **Excavation** for any wells where any necessary resource consents or building consents have been obtained;
- iii. Deposition of spoil from drain clearance work within the **site** the drain crosses; or
- iv. Any **earthworks** subject to an **approved building** consent where they occur wholly within the footprint of the **building**. For the purposes of this rule, the footprint of the **building** extends 1.8m from the outer edge of the wall. This exemption does not apply to **earthworks** associated with retaining walls/structures which are not required for the structural support of the **principal building** on the **site** or **adjoining site**.
- v. **Earthworks** associated with the maintenance, upgrade or construction of hazard mitigation and protection works where undertaken by the **Council**, the Canterbury Regional Council, the Crown or undertaken in accordance with a rule in **Chapter 5**.
- vi. Any **earthworks** involving:
  - A. the establishment, repair or replacement of any **utility** permitted in **Chapter 11** of this Plan (apart from the establishment of stormwater management **utilities** which are permitted by



Chapter 11 Utilities and Energy and not undertaken by the Council or a network utility operator); or

- B. established and/or consented utilities; or
  - C. the maintenance of existing drains or ponds, including within road reserves.
  - vii. Any test pits or boreholes necessary as part of a geotechnical assessment or contaminated land assessment where the ground is reinstated to existing levels within 48 hours.
  - viii. Outside the Central City, any excavation for interment within the Special Purpose (Cemetery) zone, urupa, or any legally established private cemetery or pet cemetery.
  - ix. Cultivation and cropping activities in Rural zones, including in relation to the erection of structures not requiring building consent.
  - x. Maintenance and operational earthworks at Bromley Sewage Ponds.
  - xi. The construction of fire ponds, stock tracks and vehicle access tracks in Rural zones. Rule 9.1.4.1 - 9.1.4.4 of Chapter 9 are of particular relevance.
  - xii. Earthworks undertaken by Council or Canterbury Regional Council to maintain or upgrade their own parks and reserves. This exemption does not apply to earthworks within 5 metres of a heritage item or above the volumes contained in Table 9 in a heritage setting which are subject to activity standard 8.9.2.1 P1 i.
  - xiii. Any filling or excavation for the maintenance or establishment of farm access tracks provided the finished ground level is maintained within 200mm of natural ground level, and that filling and excavation is limited to a total of not more than 100m<sup>3</sup>/ha.
  - xiv. Outside the Central City, composting or silage making.
  - xv. Earthworks that are required for the removal of contaminants regulated by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011.
  - xvi. Within a Site of Ecological Significance listed in Schedule A of Appendix 9.1.6.1, earthworks associated with indigenous vegetation clearance, that meets activity specific standard a. i. for Rule 9.1.4.1 P1, are exempt only from meeting the specified volume limit for the relevant 'Overlay' identified in Table 9 to Rule 8.9.2.1.
  - xvii. Earthworks to a depth no greater than 0.6 metres in the Industrial General Zone (North Belfast).
- b. The following earthworks are exempt from the provisions of Rule 8.9.2.3 RD5:
- i. earthworks for post holes for fencing, planting holes for trees and plants, the maintenance of existing farm tracks and existing farm ponds, the cultivation of existing pasture, or cropping; or
  - ii. earthworks for offal pits within Kaitōrete Spit (ID 64) identified in Schedule 9.5.6.2 which do not exceed dimensions of 2 metres x 2 metres x 1.5 metres.

## 8.9.4 Matters of discretion

### 8.9.4.1 Nuisance

- a. The extent to which any potential dust nuisance, sedimentation and water or wind erosion effects can be avoided or mitigated.
- b.** The extent to which effects on neighbouring properties, and on the road network, of heavy vehicle and other vehicular traffic generated as a result of earthworks can be avoided or mitigated.
- c. The extent to which any potential changes to the patterns of surface drainage or subsoil drains can be avoided or mitigated if those changes would put the site or adjoining land at higher risk of drainage problems, inundation run-off, flooding, or raise that site's or adjoining land's water table.
- d. Whether any change in ground level would be likely to impact on trees in terms of access to water and drainage.
- e. The extent of any potential adverse effects on the quality of groundwater and whether any such can be avoided or mitigated.
- f. The extent to which any adverse effects from noise and vibration associated with earthworks and land improvement can be avoided or mitigated, and the effectiveness of any methods to mitigate such effects.
- g. The extent to which earthworks in the Open Space Avon River Precinct (Te Papa Ōtākaro) Zone have an adverse effect on the Avon River and its margins.

### 8.9.4.2 Resources and assets

- a. Whether versatile soils would be lost to production, or have their physical and biochemical qualities compromised.
- b.** In relation to National grid transmission lines and electricity distribution lines
  - i. the risk to the structural integrity of the National grid or electricity distribution lines;
  - ii. compliance with NZECP 34:2001;
  - iii. any implications arising from technical advice provided by the utility operator;
  - iv. the effects on the ability of the utility operator to operate and upgrade and develop the National grid and/or electricity distribution lines, including on-going safe and direct access; and
  - v. the effects on the ability of the utility operator to operate, upgrade and develop its utility, including on-going safe and direct access.

### 8.9.4.3 Land stability

- a. Whether the earthworks affect the stability of adjoining land and its susceptibility to subsidence or erosion upon excavation taking place.

- b. The extent of any alteration to natural **ground levels** in the vicinity and, consequently, to the **height** and bulk of **buildings** that may be erected on the **site**.
- c. Whether the **earthworks** affect the future development potential of land for permitted activities, taking account of the nature of **filling** material proposed and the degree of compaction.

#### **8.9.4.4 Coastal hazard**

- a. Whether the **earthworks** affect the risk to life, property and the environment posed by coastal hazards.
- b. The extent to which **earthworks** would remedy or mitigate coastal hazard or be compatible with existing mitigation works or structures.
- c. Whether or not the work would be carried out under the supervision of either a Chartered Professional Engineer with experience in coastal processes or a professional Engineering Geologist (IPENZ registered).
- d. The extent to which the **earthworks** would protect structures, **buildings** and their occupants.
- e. The extent to which the proposed **earthworks** will protect the sandy beach, dunes or rocky shore from further damage, such as from coastal erosion or seawater inundation in a storm event, or remediate it from previous damage.
- f. The extent to which the **earthworks** will affect the nature, form and resilience of the sandy beach, dunes or rocky shoreline.
- g. Whether the **earthworks** will result in increased erosion of the sand dunes and land to the landward side of the dunes.

#### **8.9.4.5 Quarries**

- a. Whether the final rehabilitated landform is appropriate having particular regard to:
  - i. the location, gradient and depth of the **quarry** pit;
  - ii. the availability of **clean fill** material and consequent timeframes for rehabilitation;
  - iii. any other adverse effects of rehabilitation including traffic, dust, risk to groundwater, drainage and landscape effects.

#### **8.9.4.6 Amenity**

- a. The level of alteration to existing **ground levels** and the degree to which the resultant levels are consistent with the surrounding environment.
- b. The **resultant** effects that result from the **earthworks** in terms of visual amenity, landscape context and character, **heritage values**, views, outlook, overlooking and privacy.

#### 8.9.4.7 Indigenous biodiversity, natural character, and landscape features.

- a. The relevant matters of discretion in Rules 9.1.5.2, 9.2.8.1, 9.2.8.3 and 6.6.7.

#### 8.9.4.8 Historic Heritage

- b. The relevant matters of discretion in Rule 9.3.6.1.

#### 8.9.4.9 Sites of Ngāi Tahu Cultural Significance

- a. Where the earthworks are within a Site of Ngāi Tahu Cultural Significance identified in Appendix 9.5.6, the matters set out in Rule 9.5.5 as relevant to the site classification:
- i. Rule 9.5.5.1 - Wāhi Tapu / Wāhi Taonga, Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan Silent Files and Kaitōrete Spit;
  - ii. Rule 9.5.5.2 - Ngā Tūranga Tūpuna; and
  - iii. Rule 9.5.5.3 - Ngā Wai.

#### 8.9.4.10 Coastal environment

- c. The relevant matters of discretion in Rule 9.6.3.1 – Effects of activities on the coastal environment.

### 8.9A Rules — Development and Activities in Waste Water Constraint Areas

#### 8.9A.1 Permitted activities

**a. The activities listed below are permitted activities where the activity is located in the area shown on the planning maps as Waste Water Constraint Areas.**

<u>Activity</u>		<u>Activity specific standards</u>
<b>P1</b>	<b><u>New activities or the expansion of activities beyond those that existed prior to <span style="color: red;">(date of notification of the plan change)</span> that do not discharge wastewater into the vacuum sewer.</u></b>	<b>Nil</b>

#### 8.9A.2 Controlled activities

- a. There are no controlled activities.**

#### 8.9A.3 Restricted discretionary activities

- a. The activities listed below are restricted discretionary activities where the activity is located in the area shown on the planning maps as Waste Water Constraint Areas.

<u>Activity</u>		<u>The Council's discretion shall be limited to the following matters:</u>
<u>RD1</u>	<p>a. <u>New activities or the expansion of activities beyond those that existed prior to <b>(date of notification of the plan change)</b> that discharge wastewater into the vacuum sewer.</u></p> <p>b. <u>Any resource consent application shall not be limited or publicly notified.</u></p>	<p>a. <u>Capacity in the relevant vacuum sewer system</u></p> <p>b. <u>Effects of the proposed development on the capacity and operation of the vacuum sewer system and adjoining wastewater systems</u></p>

**8.9A.4 Discretionary activities**

There are no discretionary activities.

**8.9A.5 Non-complying activities**

There are no non-complying activities.

**8.9A.6 Prohibited activities**

There are no prohibited activities.

## DISTRICT PLAN TEXT AMENDMENTS

Key:

For the purposes of this plan change, any unchanged text is shown as normal text or in **bold**, any text proposed to be added by the plan change is shown as **bold underlined** and text to be deleted as ~~**bold strikethrough**~~.

Text in **bold red underlined** is that from Schedule 3A of the Resource Management Act and must be included.

Text in green font identifies existing terms in Chapter 2 – Definitions. Where the proposed change contains a term defined in Chapter 2 – Definitions, the term is shown as **bold underlined text in green** and that to be deleted as ~~**bold strikethrough in green**~~. New definition in a proposed rule is **bold green text underlined in black**.

Text in purple is a plan change proposal subject to Council Decision.

Text in **purple shaded in grey** is a Plan Change Council Decision.

Text in **black/green shaded in grey** is a Council Decision subject to appeal.

Text in blue font indicates links to other provisions in the district Plan and/or external documents. These will have pop-ups and links, respectively, in the on-line Christchurch District Plan.

## 8.10 Appendices

### Appendix 8.10.1 — Esplanade reserve and esplanade strip schedule

#### 8.10.1.1 Explanation

- a. Where the location description refers to the true left or true right bank of a river, this is that side looking downstream to the mouth or the junction with another river.
  - i. The width in column A applies to **subdivision** of land, to land disposal pursuant to Section 345 **Local Government Act 1974**, or to any land acquired by any means, either by the **Council** or the frontage owner.
  - ii. The width measurement commences from the edge of the bed of the river or the landward **boundary** of the coastal marine area, as defined in terms of Section 2 of the Resource Management **Act 1991**.
  - iii. Section 236 of the Resource Management **Act 1991** shall only apply where the width of an existing **esplanade reserve**, created pursuant to the Local Government **Act 1974**, or the transitional provisions of the **Act**, is less than the width that existed when the **reserve** was created and vested in the name of the **Council**.
  - iv. In the Avon/Heathcote Estuary, between Caspian Street and the spit **reserve** the landward **boundary** of the **esplanade reserve**, shall be the common **boundary** of the former **road** (when it is stopped) and the present private properties and section 236 of the **Act** shall not apply to those **adjoining** properties.

<b>Table 1 - Esplanade reserve and esplanade strip schedule</b>			
<b>Water body</b>	<b>Reserve or Strip</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Column A: Width (metres)</b>
Waimakariri River	Reserve	True right bank commencing at the boundary with Selwyn District Council being the production of the centre line of Weedons-Ross Road where it intersects with the river, thence downstream to the coastal marine area, being the intersection of the production of Ferry Road centre line, and the river bank	20 plus
Otukaikino Creek (except Open Space 3D (Clearwater Resort and Rosebank) Zone) and all branches of the South Waimakariri River and tributaries	All strips	True left and right banks from the junction of the Otukaikino Creek with the Waimakariri River, near the motorway bridge, thence upstream in a generally westerly direction to the limitation of the average 3 metre river width, or to the easement shown on DP 46738, but excluding those parts of the Otukaikino Creek located within the Open Space 3D (Clearwater Resort and Rosebank) Zone.	20
Otukaikino Creek (Open Space 3D (Lagoons) Zone)	All strips	True left and right banks located within the Open Space 3D (Clearwater Resort and Rosebank) Zone.	True right bank - 20 True left bank - 10, with the purpose limited to conservation values only
Kaputone Stream	All strips	True left and right banks, commencing at Guthries Road, thence downstream to the junction with the Styx River	20
Kaputone Stream	Reserve	True left and right banks located in the <del>New Neighbourhood</del> <b>Future Urban</b> (East Belfast) Zone	20m average width - to be contained within the area shown as Open Space on the Outline Development Plan at <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.204</a> - except for the section adjoining the Spring Grove residential allotment, which shall be required to extend only to the northern

<b>Table 1 - Esplanade reserve and esplanade strip schedule</b>			
<b>Water body</b>	<b>Reserve or Strip</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Column A: Width (metres)</b>
			boundary of the allotment containing the Spring Grove Heritage Building, as indicated on <a href="#">Appendix 8.10.204</a> .
Styx River (upper section)	Strips	True left and right banks, commencing at the east side of Gardiners Road, thence downstream to the west boundary of the Styx Mill Conservation Reserve except where the strip on the true right bank extends into the reserve	20
Styx River (middle section)	Strips	(a) True left and right banks, commencing at the east boundary of the Styx Mill Conservation Reserve, thence downstream to the west side of Marshland Road (b) True left bank adjoining the northeast boundary of Styx Mill Conservation Reserve	20
Styx River (middle section)	Reserve	True right bank, commencing at the west boundary of the Styx River Basin Reserve, thence downstream to the point where the Styx River heads north into the Reserve.	20
Styx River (lower section)	Reserves	True left and right banks, commencing at the west side of Marshland Road, thence downstream to the coastal marine area at the control gate at the mouth of that river	20
Knights Stream	Strip	True left bank, commencing at the south side of Quaifes Road, thence downstream to the south side of Sabys Road	12
Knights Stream	Strip	True right bank, commencing at the south side of Quaifes Road, thence downstream to the boundary with Selwyn District Council, at Whincops Road	12
Halswell River	Strip	True left bank, commencing at the south side of Sabys Road, thence downstream to the boundary with Selwyn District Council at the south corner of Lot 1 DP 23528, in Old Tai Tapu Road	20



<b>Table 1 - Esplanade reserve and esplanade strip schedule</b>			
<b>Water body</b>	<b>Reserve or Strip</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Column A: Width (metres)</b>
Cashmere Stream	Reserve	True left bank, commencing at the east side of Cashmere Road, thence downstream to the southern corner of Lot 22 DP 22451, being number 53 Waiau Street	20
Cashmere Stream	Reserve	True right bank, commencing at the east side of Cashmere Road, thence downstream to the junction with the Heathcote River	20
Heathcote River	Strip	True right bank, commencing at the production of the centreline of Nash Road, thence down-stream to the production of the centreline of Templetons Road	20
Heathcote River	Reserve	True left bank, commencing at the production of the centreline of Nash Road, thence downstream to the centreline of Lincoln Road	20
Heathcote River	Reserve	True right bank, commencing at the centreline of Curletts Road, thence downstream to the centre-line of Lincoln Road	20
Heathcote River	Reserve	True left and right banks, commencing at the centreline of Lincoln Road, thence downstream to the junction with Cashmere Stream	6
Heathcote River (Note: Includes Woolston Cut and the Loop)	Reserve	True left and right banks, commencing at the junction of Cashmere Stream, thence downstream to the centreline of Tunnel Road	20
Heathcote River	Reserve	True left and right banks commencing at the centre line of Tunnel Road, thence downstream to the coastal marine area, being a line between the southern corner of Maritime Place and the north-west corner of Reserve 4323, in Bridle Path Road	20 plus
Steam Wharf Stream	Reserve	True left and right banks commencing at the downstream side of Alport Place, thence downstream to the Heathcote River	6
Wairarapa Stream	Reserve	True left and right banks, commencing at the centre line of Fendalton Road, thence downstream to the junction with the Avon River	6

<b>Table 1 - Esplanade reserve and esplanade strip schedule</b>			
<b>Water body</b>	<b>Reserve or Strip</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Column A: Width (metres)</b>
Waimairi Stream	Reserve	True right bank downstream from Straven Road to the western boundary of Harakeke Street Reserve	6
Avon River (including the Mill Stream diversion)	Reserve	True left and right banks, commencing at the junction with the Wairarapa Stream, thence down stream to the production of the centreline of Wood Lane except for that part of 6 Wood Lane, where the waterway margin is contained within a conservation covenant	20
Avon River	Reserve	True left bank commencing at the production of the centreline of Wood Lane, thence downstream to the centreline of Helmores Lane	12
Avon River	Reserve	True left bank commencing at the centreline of Helmores Lane, thence downstream to the centre line of Harper Avenue, except between 8 and 68 Carlton Mill Road the boundary of the <b>esplanade reserve</b> at the rear of these properties shall be the common boundary with the existing <b>unformed legal road</b> and Section 236 of the Act shall not apply to these properties	20
Avon River	Reserve	True right bank, commencing at the production of the centreline of Wood Lane, thence downstream to the centreline of Harper Avenue	20
Avon River	Reserve	True left and right banks, commencing at the centreline of Harper Avenue, thence downstream to the production of the western roadside of Rolleston Avenue	20 plus
Avon River (including Kerrs Reach and its Loop)	Reserve	True left and right banks, commencing at the production of the west roadside of Rolleston Avenue thence downstream to the production of the centreline of Pages Road	20
Avon River	Reserve	True right bank downstream from Straven Road to western boundary of Main North Railway property	6

<b>Table 1 - Esplanade reserve and esplanade strip schedule</b>			
<b>Water body</b>	<b>Reserve or Strip</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Column A: Width (metres)</b>
Avon River	Reserve	True left and right banks, commencing at the production of the centreline of Pages Road, thence downstream to the coastal marine area, being the production of the east roadside boundary of Kibblewhite Street	20 plus
Horseshoe Lake Reserve (excluding the artificial outfall)	Reserve	True left and right banks, commencing at the eastern side of Horseshoe Lake Road where the stream crosses that road from the Christchurch Golf Course, thence downstream to the northern boundary of the Council pumping station	12
Dudley Creek	Reserve	True right bank, commencing at the north road side of Poulton Avenue, thence downstream to the junction with the Avon River	6
Dudley Creek	Reserve	True left bank, commencing at the north road side of Poulton Avenue, thence downstream to the junction with the Avon River	12
Coastal marine area (Waimakariri, Brooklands Lagoon, Pegasus Bay coastline, Sumner, Taylors Mistake and Lyttelton Harbour)	Reserve	Commencing in the Waimakariri River at the point on the production of the centreline of Ferry Road, following the true right bank, thence generally eastwards to the mouth of the Styx River and Brooklands Lagoon, both sides of Brooklands Lagoon, thence southwards along the boundary between the Waimakariri River and the Avon and Heathcote River estuary mouth, thence along the city boundary at Sumner and the coastline to the boundary with Banks Peninsula Ward, in Lyttelton Harbour. Along the Coastal Marine Area between the blind end of Whitewash Head Road and Taylors Mistake Bay, the landward boundary of the esplanade reserve shall be the common boundaries of the private properties with the Crown Grant Road (when that road is stopped) and Section 236 of the Resource Management Act 1991 shall not apply to any of those private properties.	20 plus

<b>Table 1 - Esplanade reserve and esplanade strip schedule</b>			
<b>Water body</b>	<b>Reserve or Strip</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Column A: Width (metres)</b>
Avon and Heathcote River estuary	Reserves	Commencing at that point where the estuary mouth intersects with the city boundary at South Brighton Spit, thence in a westerly and northerly direction to the production of the centreline of Tern Street	20 plus
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing on the production of the centreline of Tern Street, thence in a northerly direction to the northern boundary of Lot 3 DP 21691, being the property situated at 88B Rockinghorse Road	6
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing at the northern boundary of Lot 3 DP 21691, thence in a northerly direction to the northern boundary of Lot 2 DP 49643, being the property situated at 64A Rockinghorse Road	20
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing at the northern boundary of Lot 2 DP 49643, thence in a northerly direction to the centreline of Godwit Street	6
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing on the centreline of Godwit Street, thence in a northerly direction to the mouth of the Avon River, at the eastern abutment of the bridge	20 plus
Avon River (Coastal marine area)	Reserve	Commencing at the eastern abutment of the bridge at the mouth of the river, thence upstream along the true left bank to the production of the line of the east side of Kibblewhite Street, then along that line to the true right bank, thence downstream to the mouth of the river on the western abutment of the bridge	20 plus
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing at the western abutment of the bridge at the mouth of the Avon River, thence westwards and southwards to the western abutment of the Heathcote River Bridge	20

<b>Table 1 - Esplanade reserve and esplanade strip schedule</b>			
<b>Water body</b>	<b>Reserve or Strip</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Column A: Width (metres)</b>
Heathcote River (Coastal marine area)	Reserve	Commencing at the western abutment of the Heathcote River Bridge, thence upstream along the true left bank to the production of the line joining the south west corner of Maritime Place with the north-west corner of Reserve 4323, in Bridle Path Road, thence along that line to the true right bank, thence downstream to the east abutment at the Heathcote River mouth	20 plus
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing at the eastern abutment at the mouth of the Heathcote River, thence generally eastwards towards McCormacks Bay, thence following that bay to the intersection of Main Road (Sumner) and Beachville Road, thence eastwards to the south-west corner of Lot 1 DP 22406, being the property situated at number 124 Beachville Road	20 plus
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing at the south-west corner of Lot 1 DP 22406, thence north, east and south, to the south-east corner of Lot 3 DP 12450, being the property situated at 84 Beachville Road	6
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing at the south-east corner of Lot 3 DP 12450, thence south along Beachville Road to the northern corner of Lot 3 DP 2633	20 plus
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing at the northern corner of Lot 3 DP 2633, thence southward to the south-east corner of Lot 78 DP 1178, being 129 Main Road (Sumner)	6
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing at the south-east corner of Lot 78 DP 1178, thence southward to the northern corner of Pt RS 309	12
Estuary continued	Reserve	Commencing at the northern corner of Pt RS 309, thence in an easterly direction along Moncks Bay, the beach at Shag Rock, to the intersection of the mean high water springs mark at the city boundary, near Cave Rock	20 plus

## Appendix 8.10.2 Access standards

	Standard	When Applicable
1	The <b>access</b> shall be formed and metalled, and any vehicle crossing shall be designed and formed in accordance with the requirements of <b>Chapter 7</b> .	a. Minimum standard applying to all <b>access</b> .
2	The <b>access</b> shall be paved and sealed or the pedestrian path paved and sealed.	a. All residential uses serving four or more <b>sites</b> or potential <b>sites</b> ; b. All <b>access</b> on hill <b>sites</b> where the grade is steeper than 1 in 10; and c. All business and industrial zones.
3	Paved and sealed areas shall be drained to an approved outfall.	a. As for standard 2 above.
4	Provision of a turning place for 85 percentile vehicles making not more than a three point turn. Turning places shall be at intervals not greater than 80m apart; except in the <del>Residential</del> Medium Density <b>Residential</b> Zone where an <b>access way</b> serves 10 or more units, turning places shall be at intervals not greater than 60m apart.	a. All residential uses serving 4 or more <b>sites</b> or potential <b>sites</b> . b. All hill <b>sites</b> where the <b>access</b> is to 2 or more <b>sites</b> or potential <b>sites</b> . c. All business and industrial zones.
5	Provision of passing bays and vehicle <b>queuing space</b> shall be designed and formed in accordance with <b>Chapter 7</b> .	a. Where required by <b>Chapter 7</b> .
6	Provision of a footpath separated from the <b>access</b> .	a. All residential uses serving 9 or more <b>sites</b> or potential <b>sites</b> .
7	<b>Landscaping</b> of surplus areas where legal width is wider than the formation.	a. Any <b>access</b> where legal width exceeds formation requirements.
8	Where the <b>access</b> is reserved for pedestrians only, a footpath shall be formed and sealed.	a. All pedestrian <b>access</b> .

### Appendix 8.10.3 New road standards

Road classification	Road widths (m)		Roadway widths (m)		Minimum lanes	Minimum Number of Footpaths	Median	Amenity strip	Cycle facilities
	Min	Max	Min	Max					
Major arterial road - Urban	25	40	14#	34	2	2	Yes	Yes	Yes
Major arterial road - Rural	25	50	15#	22#	2	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Minor arterial road - Centres	24	30	14#	22#	2	2	*	Yes	Yes
Minor arterial road - Urban	23	30	14#	22#	2	2	*	Yes	Yes
Minor arterial road - Rural	23	30	12#	14#	2	No	*	No	Yes
Collector road – Urban	22	25	10#	14#	2	2	*	Yes	Yes
Collector road - Industrial	22	25	11#	14#	2	2	*	Yes	Yes
Collector road - Rural	22	25	10#	14#	2	No	*	No	*
Local road – Industrial	18	25	11	14#	2	2	No	Yes	*
Local road - Centres	20	25	8#	14#	2	2	No	Yes	*
Local road – Residential:	16#	20	**	12	2	2##	No	Yes	*
Local roads which serve an Edge Housing Area Overlay in the Specific Purpose (Ōtākaro	16#	20	6**	9#	1	1	No	No	-

Road classification	Road widths (m)		Roadway widths (m)		Minimum lanes	Minimum Number of Footpaths	Median	Amenity strip	Cycle facilities
Avon River Corridor) Zone									
Local road - Rural	16	20	7	14	2	No	No	No	*

Clarification of standards		
1	"Yes" means that the provision of those facilities shall be incorporated into the design and construction of the road.	
2	* means that the provision of those facilities is allowed for in the standards for road design and construction and/or shall be considered as conditions of consent on subdivision.	
3	** means that a local residential road with a roadway width 7m or wider, but not greater than 9m is a controlled activity. A local residential road with a roadway width greater than 9m, but not greater than 12m is a restricted discretionary activity. A local residential road with a roadway width less than 7m or greater than 12m is a full discretionary activity.	
4	*** means that a local residential road with a roadway width between 6m and 9m is a controlled activity. A local residential road with a roadway width less than 6m or greater than 9m is a restricted discretionary activity.	
5	Amenity strips shall only be required on rural roads where these adjoin a residential zone.	
6	Local hillside roads (on any part of a zone on the slopes of the Port Hills and Banks Peninsula) may only require one footpath.	
7	Some localised road widening may be required at intersections to increase capacity.	
8	The minimum diameter for a cul-de-sac turning head is:	
	Residential	25 metres
	Business	30 metres
9	# means excludes any parking	

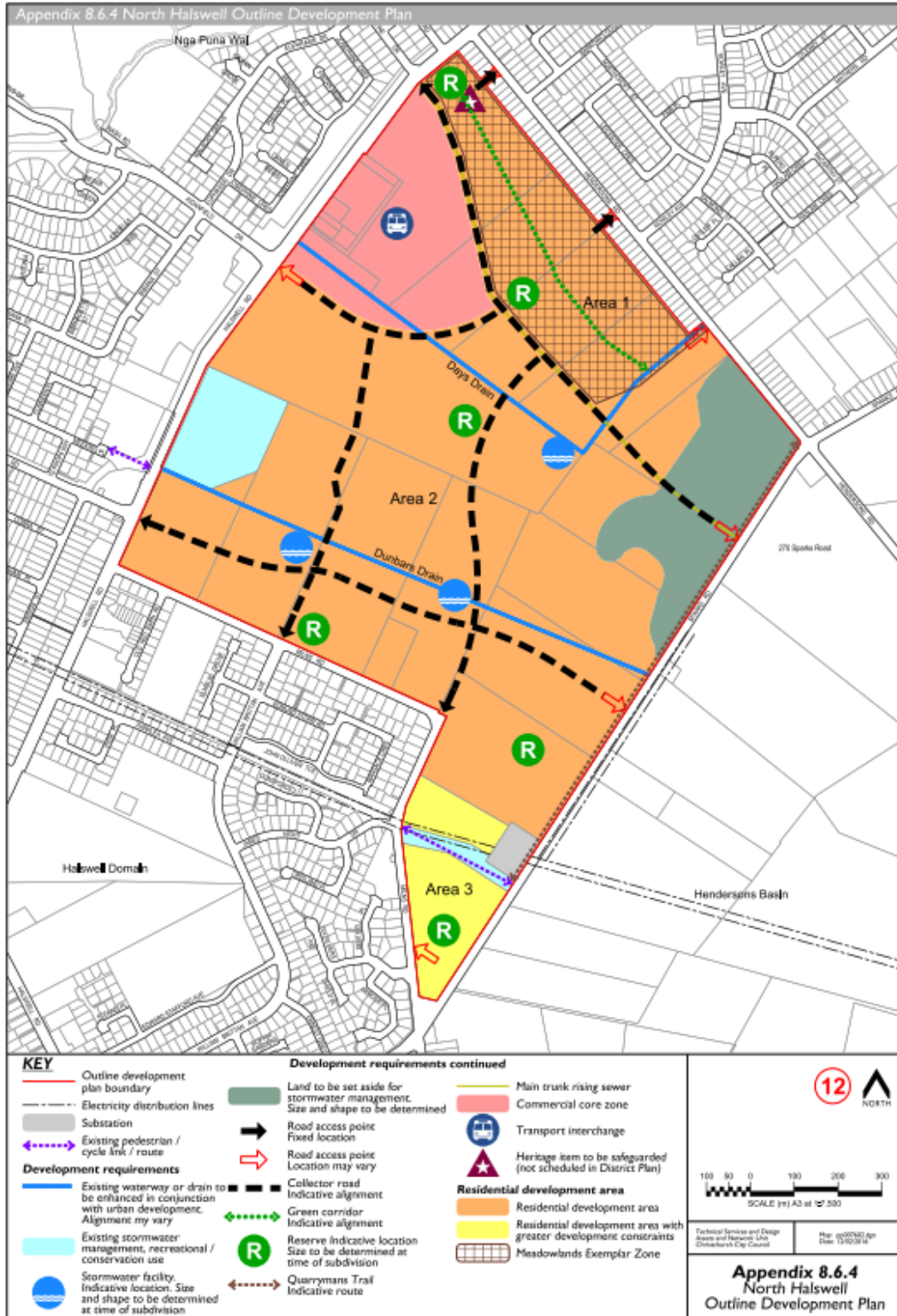


**Clarification of standards**

10	For more information on the Road Classification, refer to Appendix 7.5.12 of Chapter 7
11	## A 14m road width and one footpath is optional where a road only provides access to less than 20 residential units and is less than 100m in length.

## Appendix 8.10.4 — North Halswell Outline Development Plan

Amend the Outline Development Plan as shown, by deleting the blue hatched area from the Meadowlands Exemplar Overlay shown on the ODP.



(Proposed Private Plan Change 10)

#### 8.10.4.A CONTEXT

- a. North Halswell ~~Future Urban Zone new neighbourhood~~ is located between the established settlements of Hillmorton and Halswell and immediately opposite the newer neighbourhoods of Aidanfield and Milns Estate. The extensive Hendersons Basin ponding area lies to the east. Nga Puna Wai Reserve and Sports Hub is located to the North West and Halswell Domain to the south. Views are afforded across Hendersons Basin to the Port Hills. Two watercourses traverse the neighbourhood from west to east - Days Drain and Dunbars Drain. High voltage distribution lines cross the southern end of the neighbourhood and there is an associated substation fronting Sparks Road. A new **Key Activity Centre** and an adjacent exemplar comprehensive housing development (Meadowlands) are planned at the northern end of the neighbourhood. This area has been farmed since the mid-19th Century. Spreydon Lodge, at the northern end of the neighbourhood dates back to 1856 and was the farmhouse for Spreydon Farm. It is now one of the oldest houses remaining in South West Christchurch. Harness racing stables were established here in the 1980's.

#### 8.10.4.B GUIDANCE

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide. Further background and guidance is provided in the [South West Area Plan, Christchurch City Council, April 2009](#).

#### 8.10.4.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in Rules [8.7.1 - 8.7.4](#) or the matters for discretion in [8.8](#). They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule [8.6.11\(a\)](#) or Rule [14.12.2.16](#).
  - i. This ~~development area new neighbourhood~~ is to be established around the **Key Activity Centre** (zoned ~~Commercial Core Town centre~~) proposed as a **mixed use** village centred focused around a main street. This will form a focus for the community.
  - ii. Enhancement of the existing waterways will provide recreational and amenity corridors aligned to provide views to Hendersons Basin and the Port Hills.
  - iii. Spreydon Lodge is to become a feature of the new neighbourhood, providing a link to the past.
  - iv. There are trees along field boundaries and in the southern corner of the neighbourhood, some of which may be suitable for retention.
  - v. Development is to have a good interface with adjacent **roads** and the **subdivision** design is to encourage a consistent interface treatment along the length of the **road**.
  - vi. Along Sparks Road and Halswell Road, where there is to be no direct **vehicle access** from properties, the neighbourhood is not to turn its back on the **road**. Instead appropriate treatment is required to complement the frontage of Hendersons Basin and Aidanfield and provide a high quality approach to the **Key Activity Centre**.
  - vii. Where existing properties are to remain or where the boundary of the ~~Future Urban Zone RNN~~ abuts properties in the ~~Medium Density Residential Zone Residential Suburban Zone~~ (Hendersons Road), larger section sizes adjacent to them, and planting buffers may be required.

- viii. To help mitigate the impact of distribution lines, special interface treatments such as deeper **allotments** and **boundary** planting may be required for adjacent properties.
- ix. Residential development is to border the **Key Activity Centre**. It is to be of a design and scale which is compatible with retail development on one side and residential development on the other.
- x. Higher density is to be focused around the **Key Activity Centre**. Smaller pockets of higher density can be located throughout the area, this may be close to **collector roads** or where there are open outlooks.

#### **8.10.4.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule **8.6.11(a)** and Rule **14.12.2.16** are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.

##### **1. INTEGRATION**

- a. Properties are to front onto Milns Road.
- a. There are multiple land owners within this ODP area and a number of existing properties. **Subdivision** designs shall provide for good connectivity between different land ownership areas through **road**, open space and pedestrian and **cycle way** linkages. Vegetation to be planted around **electricity distribution lines** must be selected and/or managed to ensure that it will not result in that vegetation breaching the **Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003**.

##### **2. DENSITY VARIATIONS**

- a. The shape of Area 3, coupled with access limitations and its proximity to the substation and distribution lines may limit its development capacity. **Rule 8.6.11(b)** density exemptions apply to this constrained area.

##### **3. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES**

- a. Community (neighbourhood) parks throughout the neighbourhood and recreational routes along enhanced waterways, including the green corridor through and in association with the Meadowlands Exemplar development.

##### **4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT**

- a. A **collector road** to run from the Halswell Road/Dunbars Road intersection to Sparks Road. This **road** to be capable of accommodating a bus route. This access will need to be integrated with the existing signals.
- b. A **collector road** to run from the Halswell Road/Augustine Drive intersection through the neighbourhood to Sparks Road or Hendersons Road, providing access to the **Key Activity Centre**. This intersection is to be signalised.
- c. A **collector road** to run northwards extending from William Brittan Drive.

- d. A **collector road** to run northwards extending from Milns Road.
- e. A third signalised connection with Halswell Road between Augustine Drive and Dunbars Road may be required to provide access to the **Key Activity Centre**.
- f. A fully interconnected **local road** network across the site that achieves a high level of **accessibility** and connectivity for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport and services and that provides connections with Hendersons Road and Milns Road and the new **collector roads**.
- g. A network of pedestrian/cyclist routes, including the major **cycle way** (Quarrymans Trail) within the **development area new-neighbourhood** and linking the surrounding communities with each other, Halswell Domain, the **Key Activity Centre**, Nga Puna Wai Reserve and Sports Hub and Hendersons Basin.
- h. Extension of the Quarrymans Trail being a major **cycle way** to follow along Sparks Road (where it will be part located within **road reserve** and partly within the ODP area) and/or through the ODP area.

## 5. STORMWATER

- a. Within the ponding area of Hendersons Basin, there shall not be a net increase in the flood water elevations for any storm events up to and including a two per cent **annual exceedance probability** design storm of 36 hour duration.
- b. Days Drain and Dunbars Drain shall be naturalised and enlarged to convey a critical two per cent **annual exceedance probability** storm event from their respective contributing catchments and the slopes of the waterway banks shall be 1m vertical in 4m horizontal average or flatter. Days and Dunbars Drains shall be realigned to discharge into the future **Council** stormwater **wetland** to be constructed at 270 Sparks Road.
- c. First flush sedimentation and detention basins adjacent to Sparks Road to service new development and 38 hectares of existing developed catchment, excepting the sub-catchment in the southernmost part of the ODP area draining to the Milns stormwater facility.
- d. There are known to be **springs** throughout the neighbourhood, these are to be identified and safeguarded.
- e. The indicative stormwater management area at the eastern corner of the **Outline Development Plan** Area is to be the primary treatment and detention area for the full development area. As an alternative option which will reduce the overall area of stormwater land required along Sparks Road, first flush treatment basins may be shifted upstream to service sub-catchments, as indicated on the **Outline Development Plan** Area, subject to engineering design acceptance from the **Council**. It is expected that any upstream (first flush) treatment basins will discharge directly to the Council **wetland** at 270 Sparks Road either via separate pipe system or via Dunbars or Days Drains, with overflow discharging into the detention basins.
- f. All first flush and detention facilities shall be designed with regard to the 'six values' approach to stormwater management and other relevant design criteria outlined in the CCC Waterways, Wetlands and Drainage Guide. The overall first flush and detention system shall provide "Full Flood Attenuation" for a 2 per cent **annual exceedance probability** storm of 36 hour duration in accordance with **Council's** South West Area Stormwater Management Plan. Internal and external batter slopes of basins shall be 1m vertical in 4m horizontal average or flatter and 5 metre average landscaped setbacks from all residential **allotments** is required.

## 6. WATER AND WASTEWATER

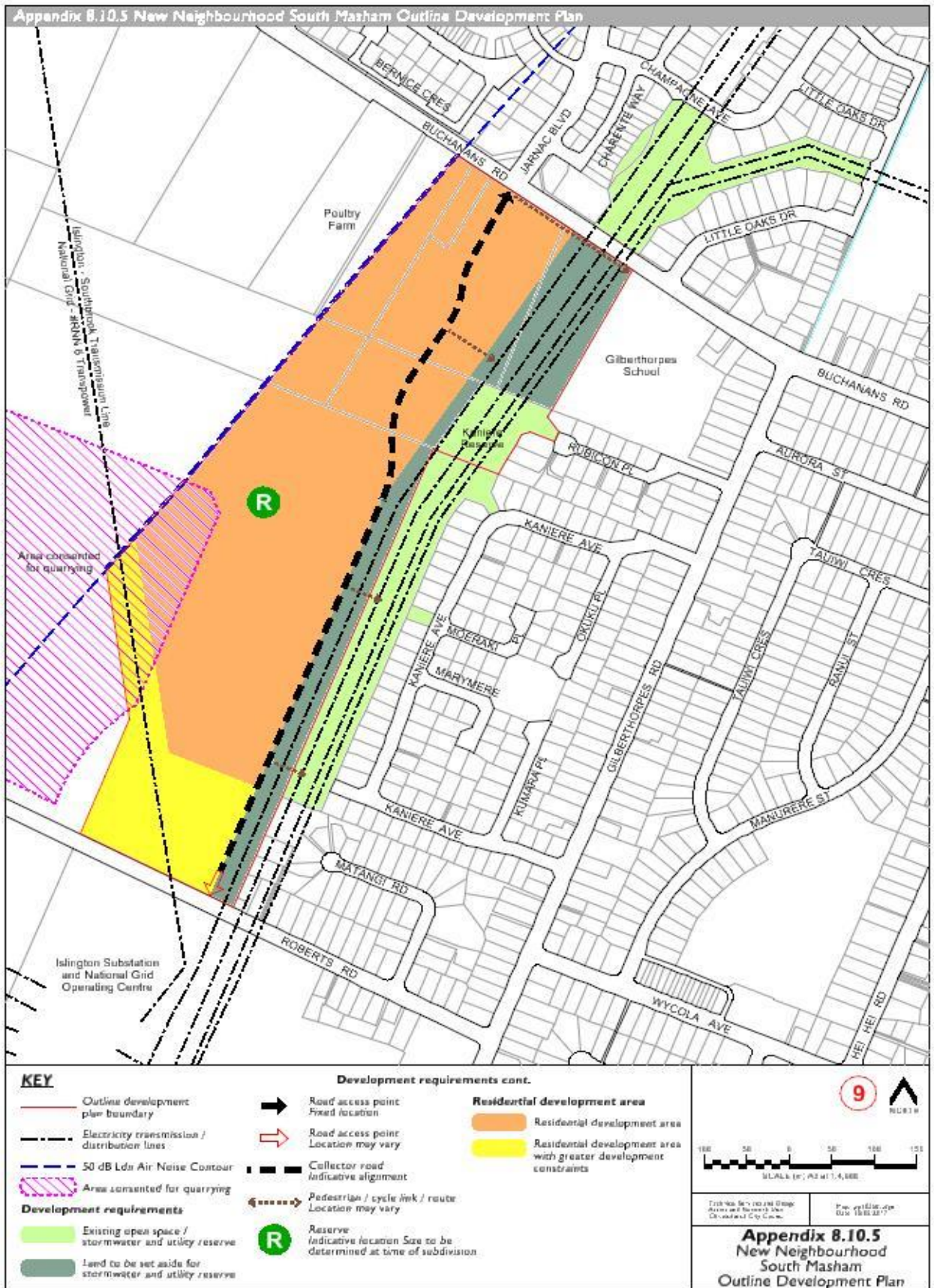
- a. A pressure pump system to service the neighbourhood and the pump chamber for each allotment shall have a minimum total storage volume equal to 24 hours average sewer flow from the source.
- b. The approved sanitary sewer outfall for any proposed residential allotments will be the South East Halswell pressure sewer network. This includes pressure mains along Sparks Road and along the northern collector road, which will be constructed by Council. In the case of the Meadowlands Exemplar the outfall will be to the Pump Station 42 catchment until the South East Halswell pressure sewer network is available, at which time these sites shall be connected to the South East Halswell pressure sewer network.
- c. Full high pressure water reticulation will be required to service development within the Outline Development Plan area. Water supply infrastructure requirements and any upgrades needed will be determined following the development of a water supply master plan for the Halswell **Future Urban Zone Residential New Neighbourhoods**.

## 7. STAGING

- a. Except for the Meadowlands Exemplar, there are no staging requirements other than those relating to the provision of infrastructure.



## Appendix 8.10.5 South Masham Outline Development Plan



#### 8.10.5.A CONTEXT

- a. Located on the western outskirts of Christchurch this neighbourhood will integrate with and consolidate the established and developing residential community of Yaldhurst Masham, including Gilberthorpes School, the new neighbourhood of Delamain and Broomfield Common. Within the vicinity are a number of activities which need to be taken into account in the design of the residential community. A poultry farm is located immediately to the north-west. High voltage **transmission lines** run to the south west and distribution lines run to the east of the neighbourhood. The Islington substation and **National Grid** Operating Centre is located on the south side of Roberts Road. Consent has been granted for a **quarry** to be established in an area which includes part of the western edge of the neighbourhood. To the north is Christchurch International Airport and the 50 dB Ldn Air Noise Contour forms the western boundary to the neighbourhood.

#### 8.10.5.B GUIDANCE

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide.

#### 8.10.5.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in [8.7.1 - 8.7.4](#) or the matters for discretion in [8.8](#). They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule [8.6.11\(a\)](#) or Rule [14.12.2.16](#).
  1. The major distinguishing feature of this neighbourhood will be the green corridor to the east. Layouts will be designed to take advantage of its recreational and **amenity value**, while at the same time limiting the impact of the transmission and distribution lines and pylons and the Islington substation and **National Grid** Operating Centre.
  2. The way in which development interfaces with its surroundings is critical to the quality of this neighbourhood. Careful consideration of **road** alignments, pedestrian/cyclist access points, orientation of **allotments** and **boundary** treatments, is required.
  3. There will be no direct **vehicle access** from properties to Buchanans Road however the **subdivision** design should encourage housing to inter-relate well with Buchanans Road.
  4. There are a number of trees in the northern part of the neighbourhood which are to be considered for retention within the residential area. A sense of identity is to be created through incorporation of specific design features within the neighbourhood, such as street trees or **boundary** treatments.
  5. Higher residential densities are expected towards Buchanans Road and the green corridor.

#### 8.10.5.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule [8.6.11\(a\)](#) and Rule [14.12.2.16](#) are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.



## 1. INTEGRATION

- a. Vegetation to be planted around **electricity distribution lines** must be selected and/or managed to ensure that it will not result in that vegetation breaching [the Electricity \(Hazards from Trees\) Regulations 2003](#).

## 2. DENSITY VARIATIONS

- a. The **transmission lines**, the Islington substation and **National Grid** Operating Centre will place restrictions on development which may limit residential development capacity. Rule [8.6.11\(b\)](#) density exemptions apply to this constrained area.

## 3. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- a. A community (neighbourhood) park in the centre of the neighbourhood.

## 4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. A **collector road** to connect with the collector road running between Buchanans Road and Yaldhurst Road (Jarnac Boulevard). This **road** is to be capable of accommodating a bus route.
- b. A footpath/**cycle way** to run from the **collector road** on the south side of Buchanans Road to Gilberthorpes School.
- c. At least three pedestrian/cyclist links from the neighbourhood to the green corridor to provide links between South Masham ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone and the existing residential area to the east.
- d. A fully interconnected **local road** network to link from the **collector road** to the western and eastern areas of the neighbourhood. This is to achieve a high level of **accessibility** and connectivity for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport and services.

## 5. STORMWATER

- a. Extension of the drainage and **utility** reserve which runs underneath the distribution lines.
- b. A surface water management system consisting of above ground soil adsorption and infiltration basins and rapid soakage chambers is to be provided to treat the first flush of run-off and dispose of stormwater to ground soakage for all events up to and including the critical 2 percent **annual exceedance probability** storm. The design of the system is to have regard to the transmission and distribution lines and the proximity of the Airport for risk of **birdstrike**.

## 6. WATER AND WASTEWATER

- a. A reticulated gravity wastewater system will be required within the Outline Development Plan area with outfalls to Roberts Road and the intersection of Buchanans and Gilberthorpes Roads. At least two thirds

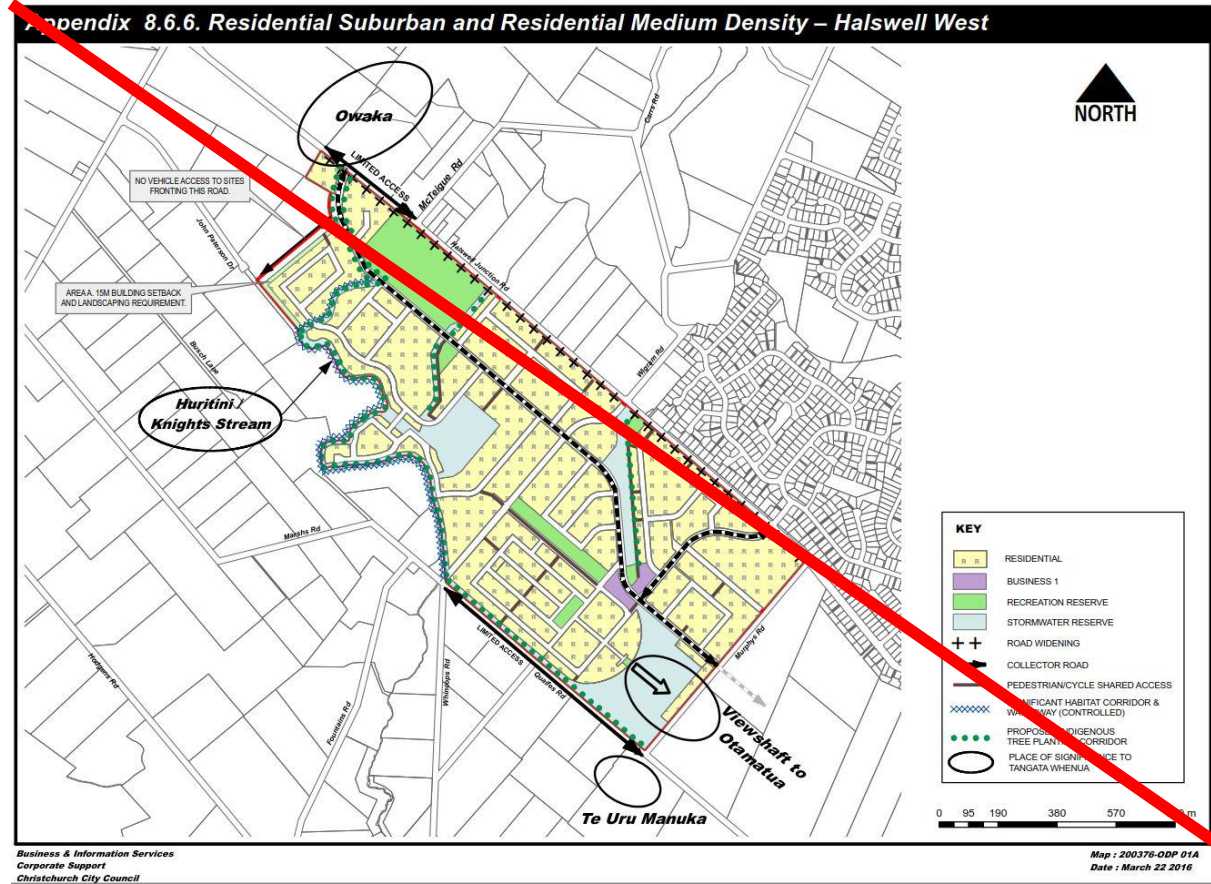
of the allotments within the Outline Development Plan area are to discharge to the outfall at the intersection of Buchanans and Gilbertthorpes Roads.

- b. Full high pressure water reticulation will be required to service development within the Outline Development Plan area. The connection points to Council's water supply network are to be on Buchanans Road directly opposite the site boundary, and on Roberts Road.

## 7. STAGING

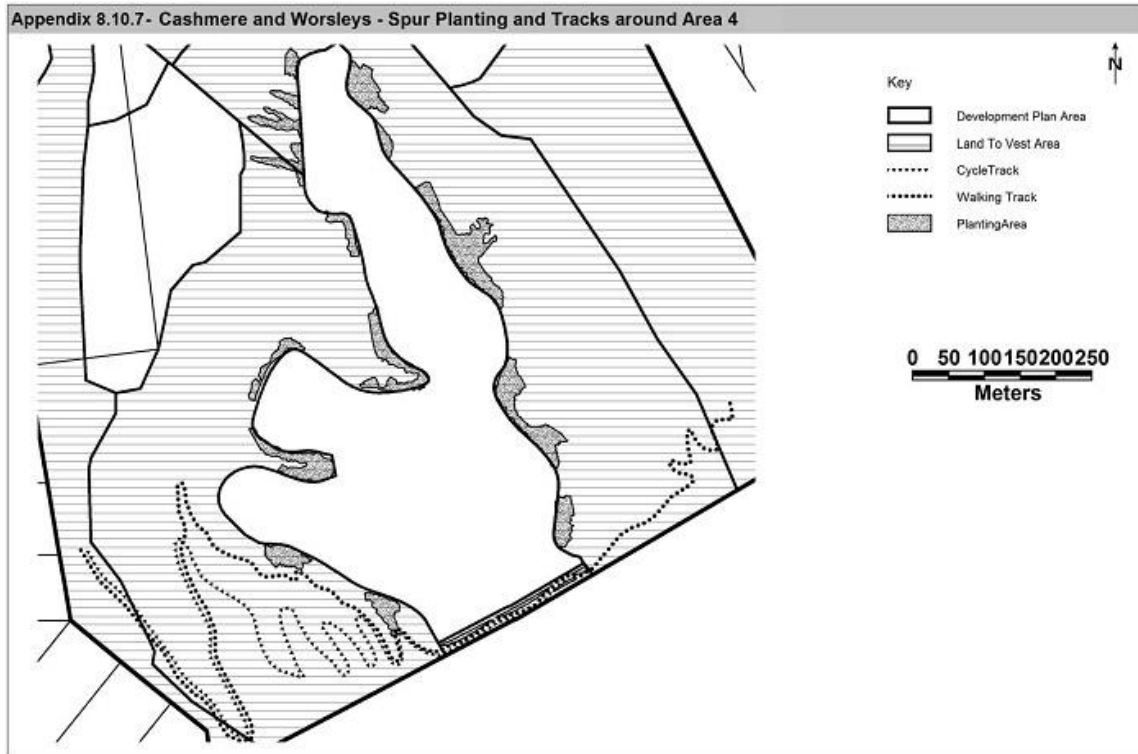
- a. Development is anticipated to commence from Buchanans Road. The development of the south western area of the neighbourhood will be delayed until quarrying ceases.

**Appendix 8.10.6 Residential Suburban and Residential Medium Density – Halswell West**

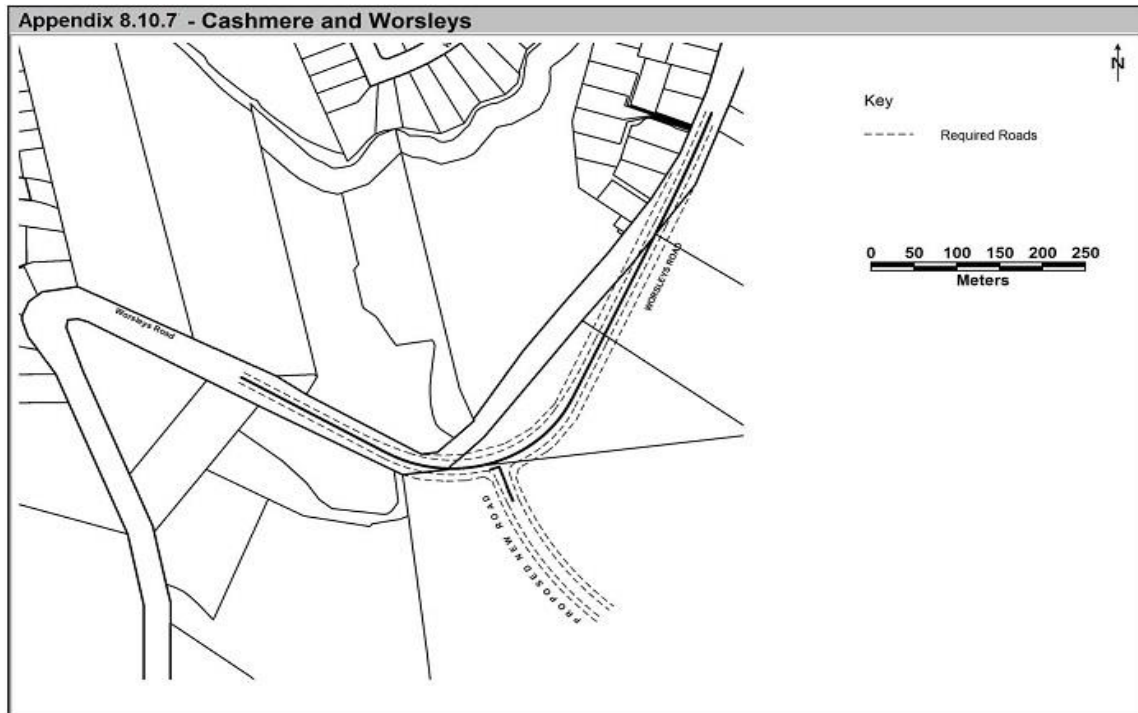


# Appendix 8.10.76 – Cashmere and Worsleys Development Plan

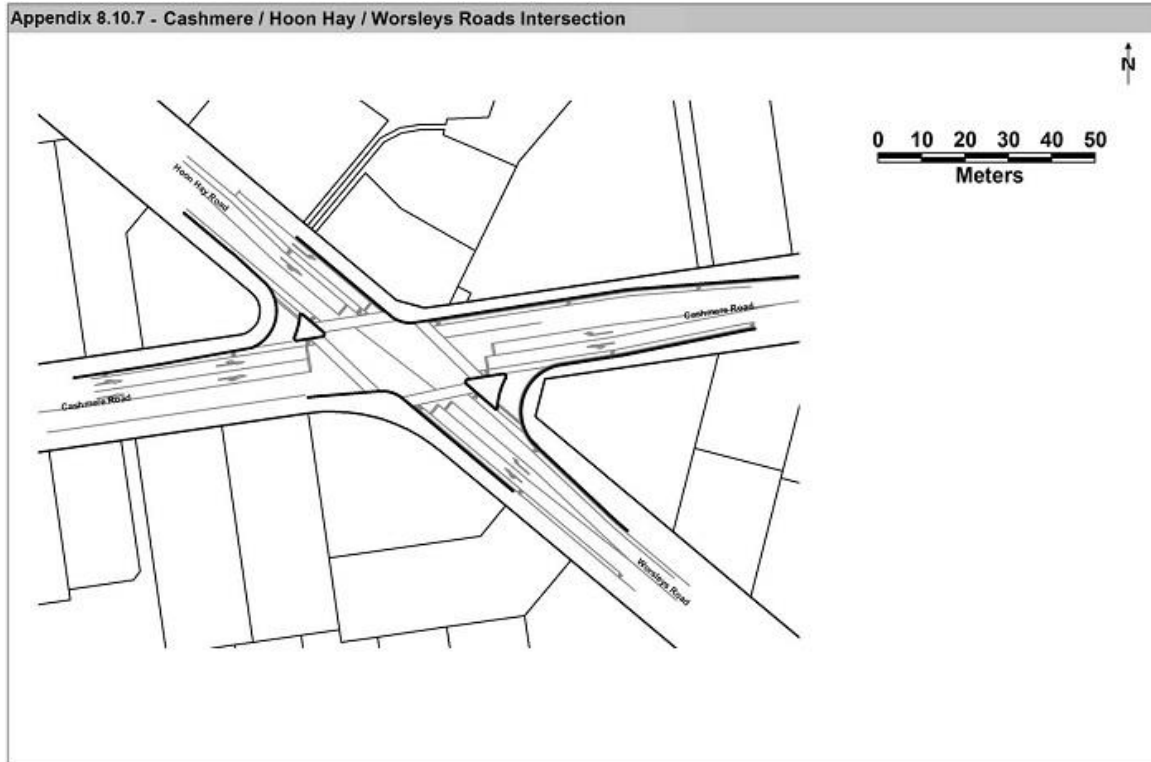
## Plan (a)



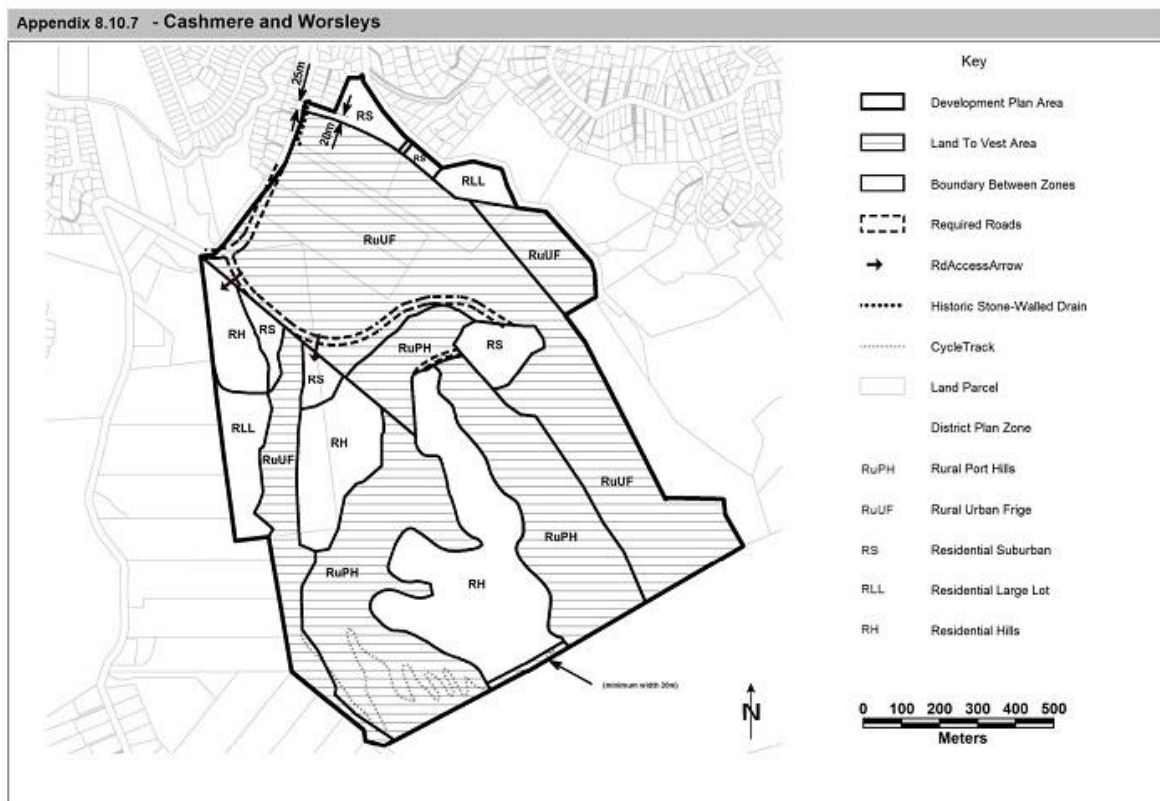
## Plan (b)



### Plan (c)

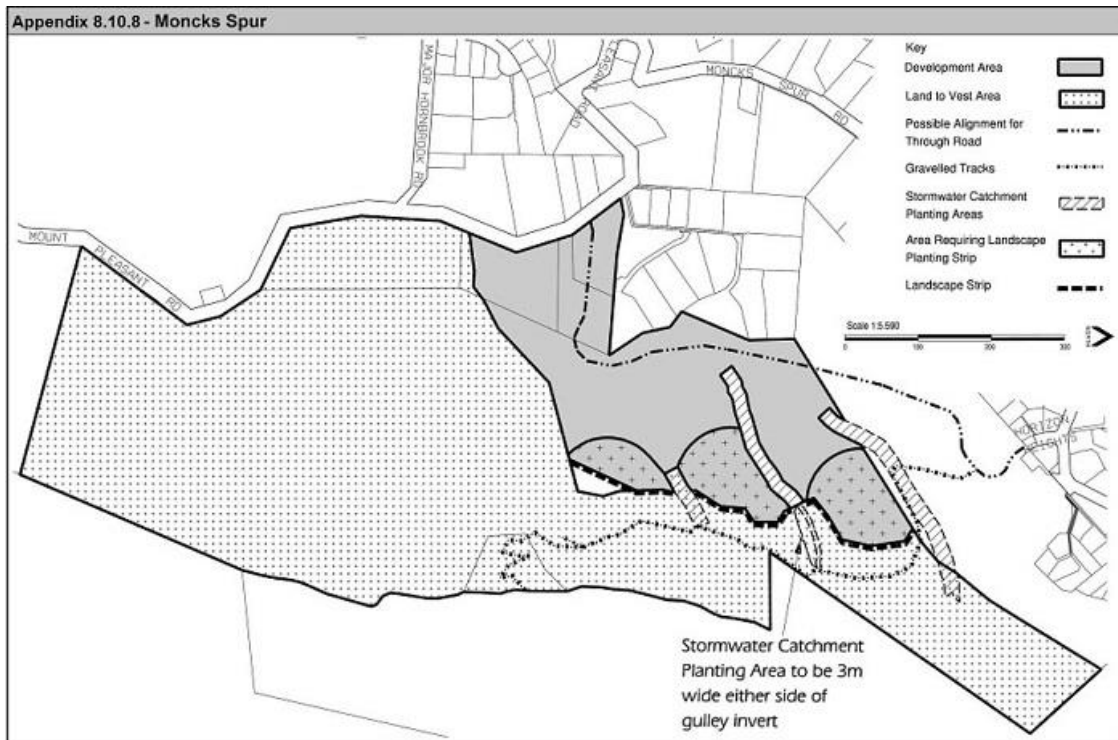


### Plan (d)

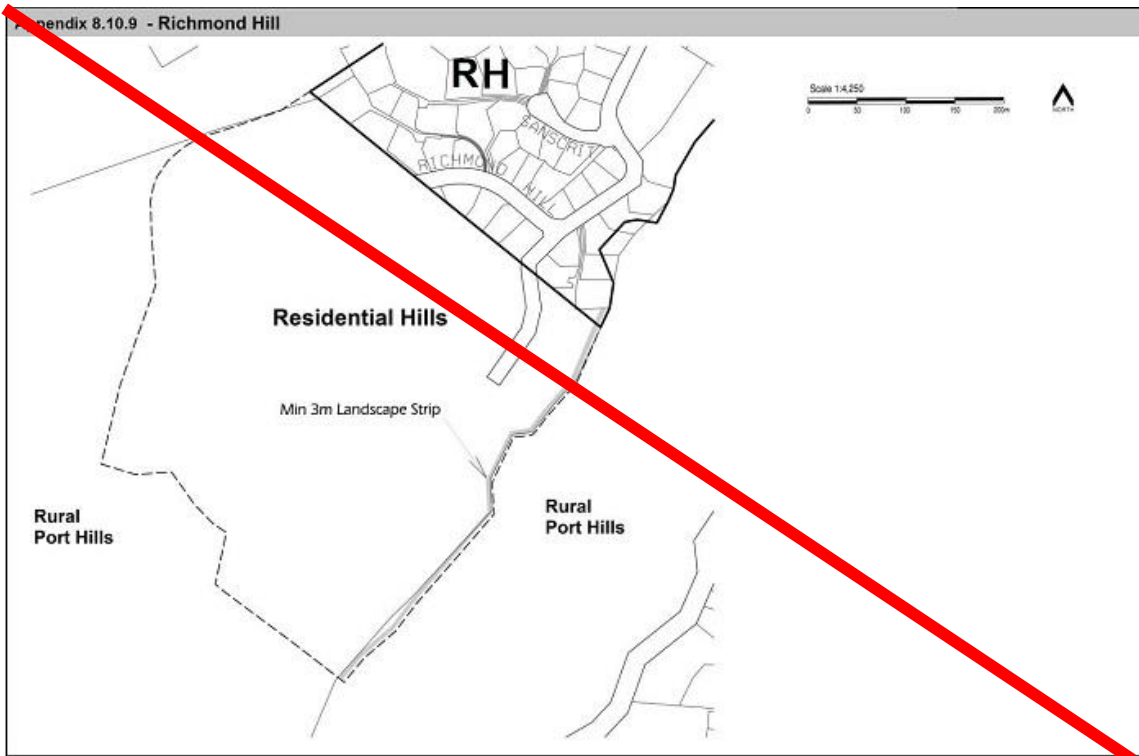




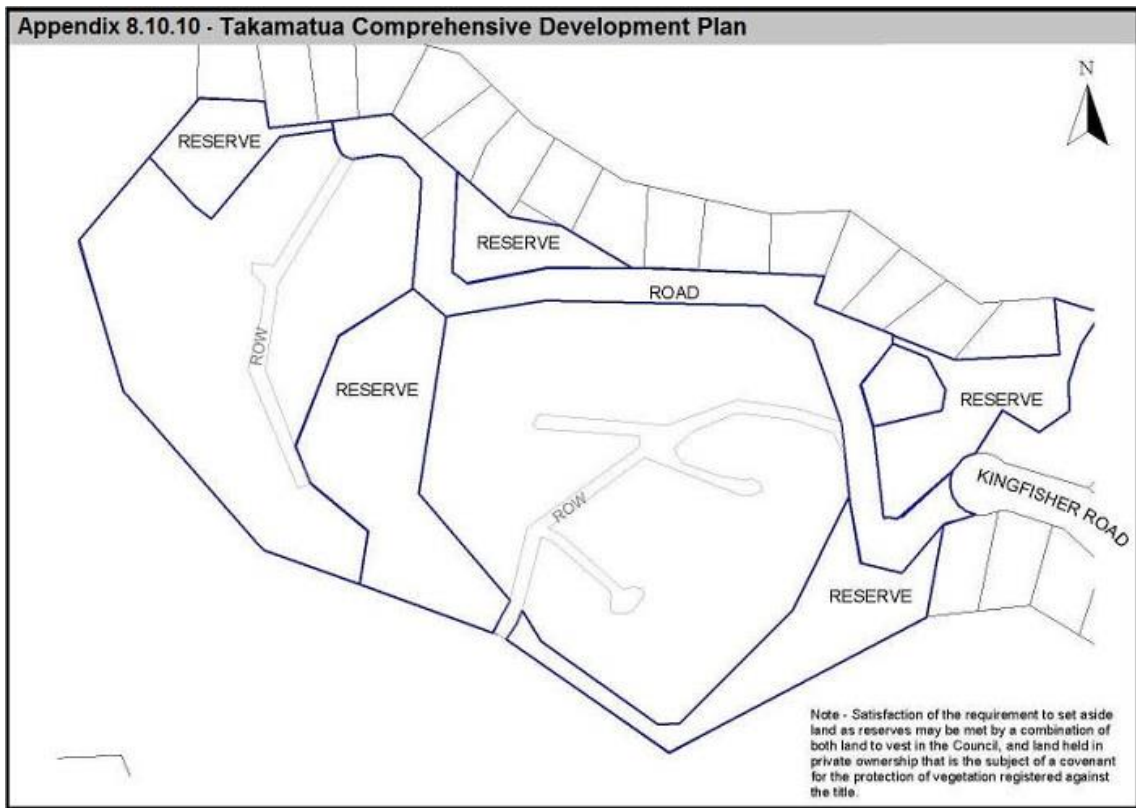
## Appendix 8.10.87 – Moncks Spur Development Plan



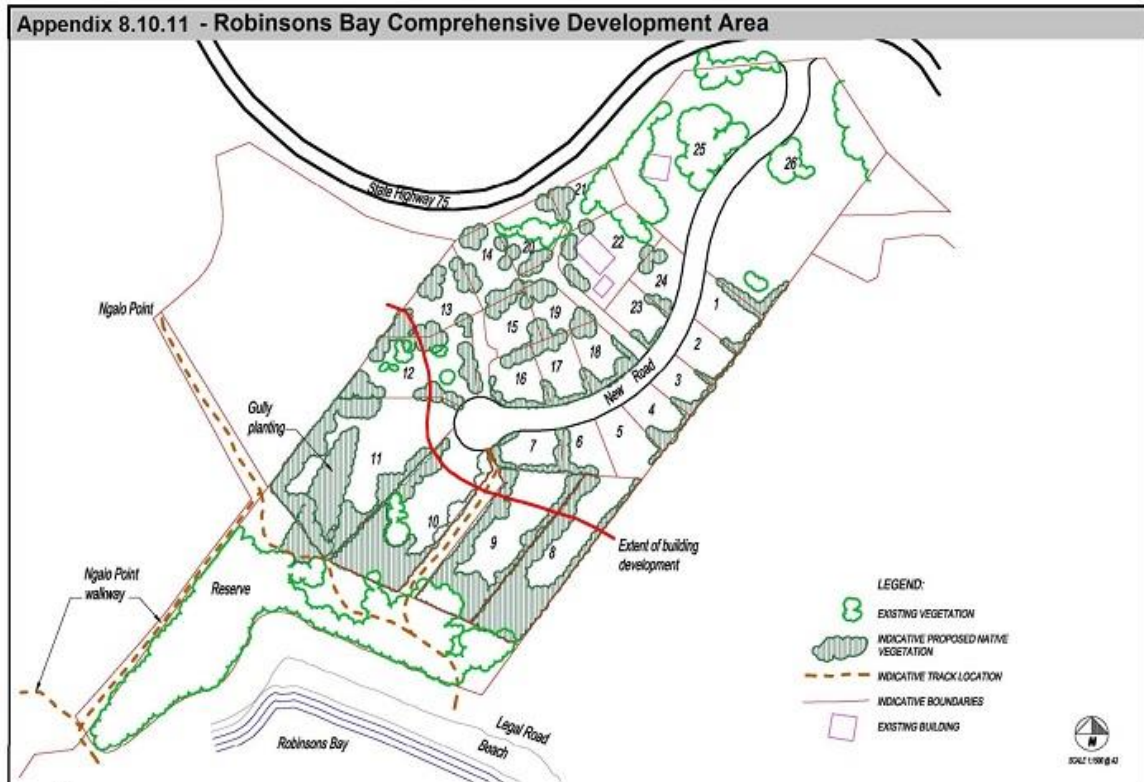
## Appendix 8.10.9 – Richmond Hill Development Plan



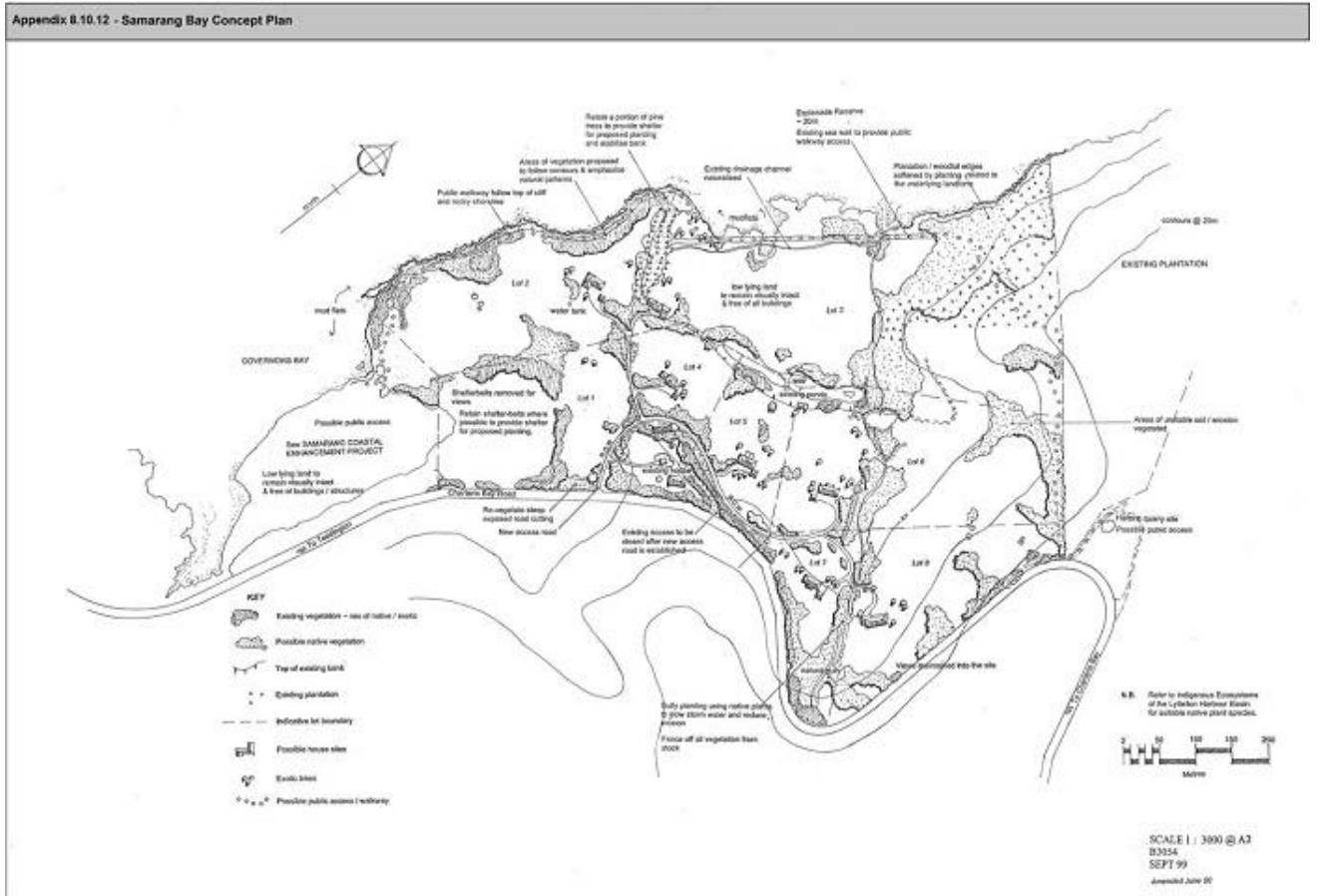
**Appendix 8.10.108 - Takamatua Development Plan**



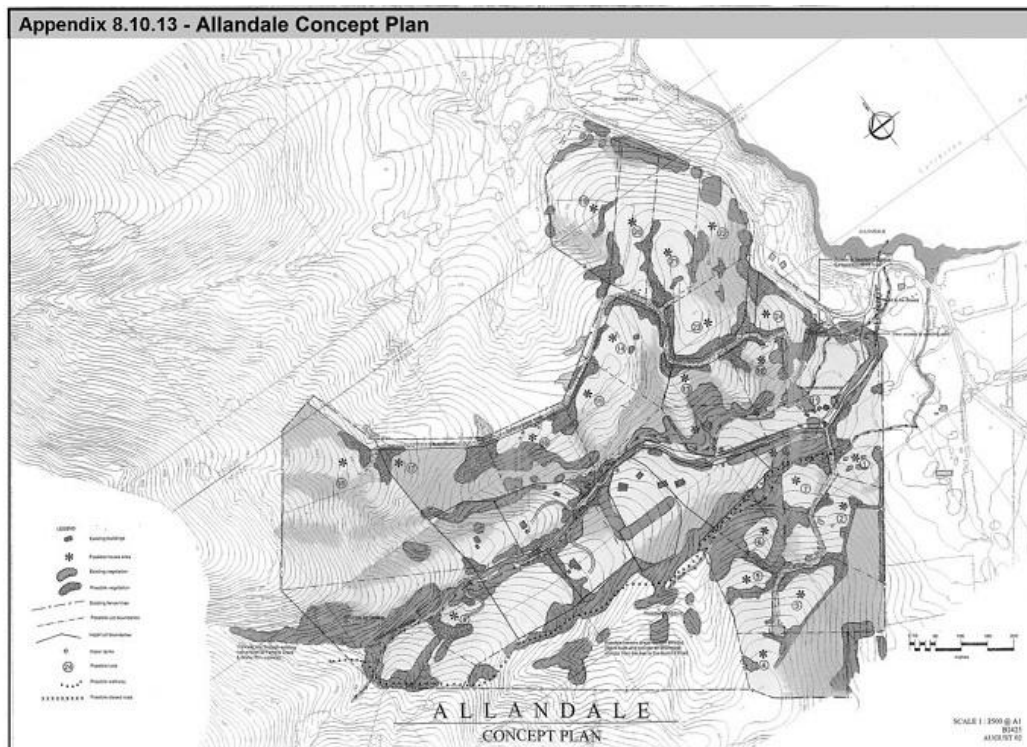
**Appendix 8.10.119 - Robinsons Bay Development Plan**



## Appendix 8.10.102 - Samarang Bay Development Plan

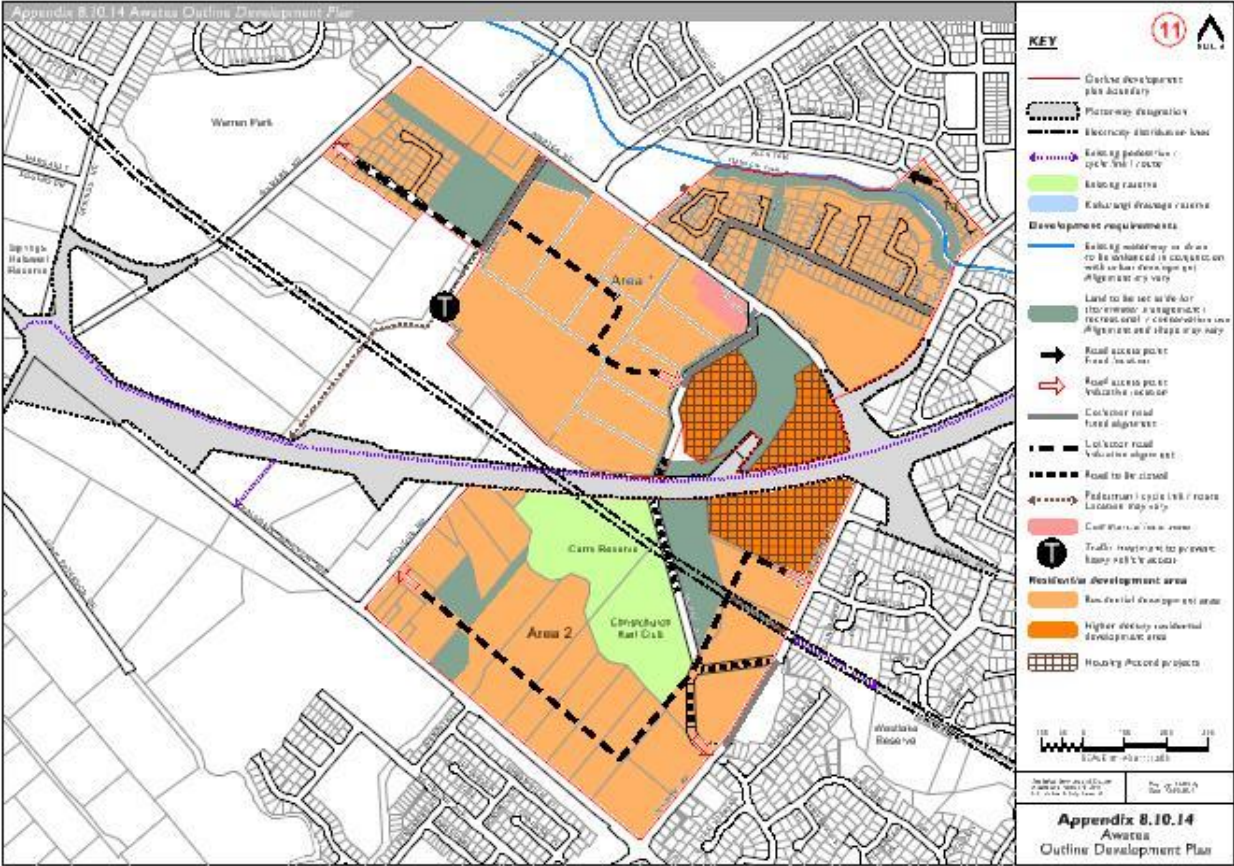


## Appendix 8.10.113 - Allandale Development Plan





**APPENDIX 8.10.124 — AWATEA OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN**



**8.10.124.A CONTEXT**

a. Awatea has a history of early Maori occupation. The name Owaka Road, recognizes the traditional 'waka' link from Knights Stream to the Heathcote River. Awatea means: light or bright pathway. From the mid-nineteenth Century the area was farmed. McTeigues Road and Carrs Road were named after early landowners who formed the roads. The extensive Mahurangi Reserve, incorporating the Heathcote River corridor forms the northern boundary of the neighbourhood, while the western, southern and eastern boundaries are formed by Wilmers Road, Halswell Junction Road and Wigram Road respectively. The Christchurch Southern Motorway bisects the neighbourhood, separating it into two communities, which are referred to here as Area 1, north of the motorway and Area 2, south of the motorway. High voltage distribution lines cross the eastern section of Area 2. The Little River Link cycle way, alongside the motorway, traverses the neighbourhood. Warren Park lies immediately to the west and Westlake Reserve is located to the east.

**8.10.124.B GUIDANCE**

a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council’s New Neighbourhood Design Guide. Further background and guidance is provided in the [South West Area Plan, Christchurch City Council, April 2009](#)

#### **8.10.124.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN**

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in 8.7.1 - 8.7.4 or the matters for discretion in 8.8. They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) or Rule 14.12.2.16.
1. Awatea is strategically located within the natural surface water system. The development of the neighbourhood provides the opportunity for better management of stormwater from the wider area.
  2. New development is to be designed to take maximum advantage of Mahurangi Reserve and river corridor and Carrs Reserve, through providing visual and physical access to them for residents and the wider community. The Mahurangi Reserve will be the major feature of Area 1. The development of this neighbourhood provides the opportunity to acknowledge the traditional 'waka' link, along the river corridor and southwards towards Knights Stream. Area 2 has Carrs Reserve as its centrepiece.
  3. A site on Awatea Road in the centre of Area 1 is zoned **as a Neighbourhood Centre Commercial Local**, allowing for a **local centre** to establish.
  4. Development immediately adjacent to, or facing across a **road** to industrial zoned land or the motorway should be designed to provide a compatible boundary between the two uses. This may require a combination of larger section sizes, special **building** design and **boundary** planting.
  5. Development is to face onto Wilmers Road, Owaka Road, Awatea Road and Wigram Road even where there is to be no direct property **access** to it.
  6. New development is to have an open and attractive interface with all reserves in and **adjoining** the new neighbourhood.
  7. Where existing properties or non-residential uses are to remain or distribution lines cross the residential area, larger section sizes and planting buffers adjacent to them, may be required.
  8. Higher densities are anticipated in Area 1, around the junction of Awatea Road, Wigram Road and the motorway where Housing Accord developments are located. Higher densities are also appropriate close to **collector roads**, reserves, the local **commercial centre** or any other **community facilities**.
  9. **Landscaping** and indigenous plantings that emphasise the cultural history of Awatea are to be incorporated into the **subdivision** design and **reserve** plantings. This includes the re-establishment of a section of the traditional Waka Trail where relevant.
  10. There is potential for a pedestrian/cyclist overbridge between Carrs Road and Carrs Reserve to enhance and extend the connection to the Little River Cycleway.

#### **8.10.124.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) and Rule 14.12.2.16 are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.
1. **INTEGRATION**
    - a. Awatea is surrounded by other residential neighbourhoods: Wigram, Westlake and Longhurst/Knights Stream. Convenient and safe access between these communities and their facilities and Awatea, for all users, is to be provided.

- b. There are multiple land owners within this ODP area and a number of existing properties. **Subdivision** designs will demonstrate good connectivity between different land ownership areas through **road**, open space and pedestrian and **cycle way** linkages.
- c. The boundary of Area 1, with industrial Zoned land and the motorway between Owaka Road and Carrs Road is to have a stormwater reserve of at least 10 metres wide, immediately north of the boundary, along its entire length.

## 2. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- a. A network of open space, integrated with stormwater management facilities, connecting Warren Park, Mahurangi Reserve, Carrs Reserve, Westlake Reserve.

## 3. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. **Collector roads** running west to east through Area 1, between Awatea Road and Wigram Road and between Wilmers Road and Carrs Road and through Area 2 between McTeigue Road and Wigram Road. These are to be capable of accommodating a bus route.
- b. A fully interconnected **local road** network across the site that achieves a high level of **accessibility** for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport. This is to provide connections with Wilmers Road, Awatea Road, Wigram Road, Mc Teigue Road and Halswell Junction Road, which bound the neighbourhood as well as Owaka Road and Carrs Road within the neighbourhood. Access for pedestrians and cyclists is required to the local **commercial centre** and reserves within the neighbourhood as well as recreational and **community facilities** in neighbouring suburbs.
- c. Connections to the Little River Cycleway from the north and along Owaka Road.
- d. **Vehicle Access**, Area 1a - when a **road** connection from Rich Terrace becomes available any existing **vehicle access** point to Wigram Road shall be closed.

## 4. STORMWATER

- a. An overall stormwater infrastructure system has been designed. It is important that as development occurs, stormwater is controlled in a manner that accords with this overall design. All watercourses in the area are to be integral components of the open space network.

## 5. WATER AND WASTEWATER

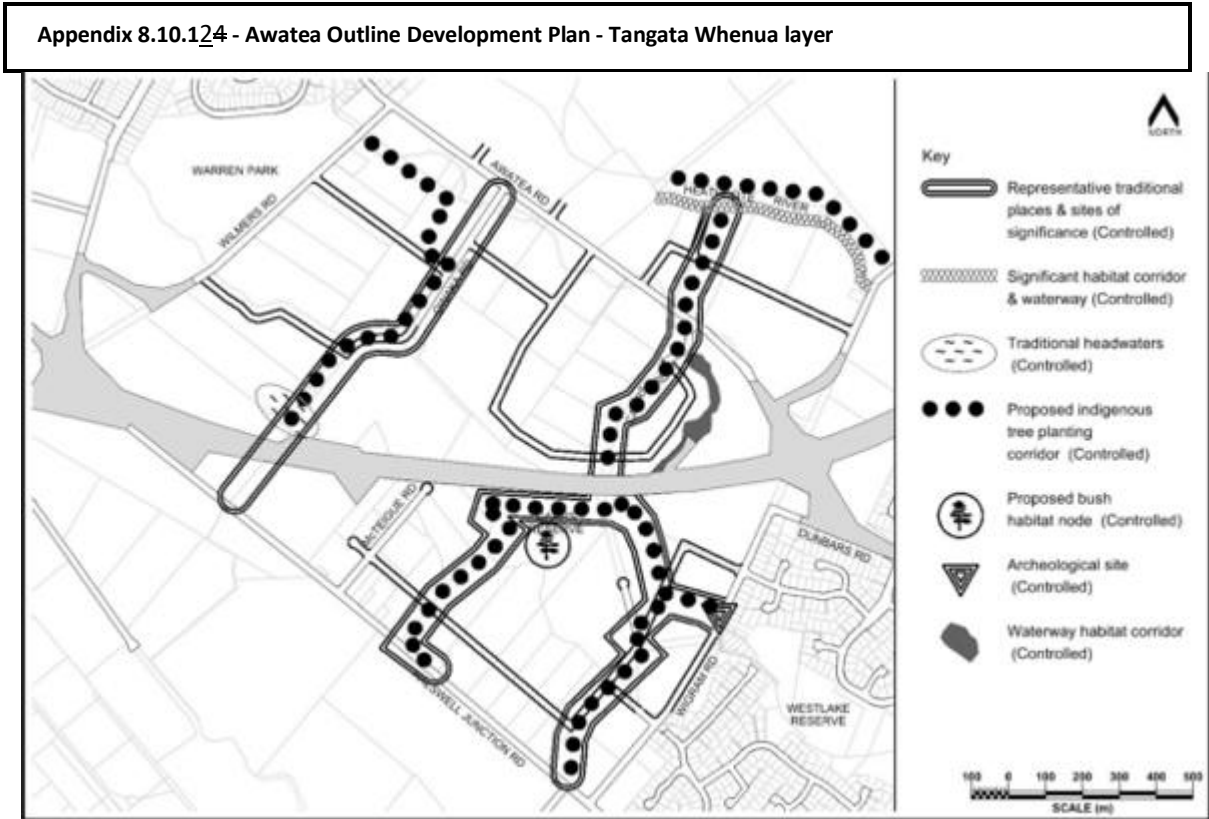
- a. Area 1, north of the motorway will be serviced by two connections to the water supply main on Awatea Road. Area 2, south of the motorway along Halswell Junction Road will be serviced by connections to the water supply main on Halswell Junction Road. New water supply mains along the **collector roads** will be required.
- b. Area 1 and 350, 396 and 410 Wigram Road is to be serviced by a gravity wastewater network with lift stations, discharging to the existing wastewater mains on Awatea Road. Some of the wastewater network has been constructed and this will need to be extended to service the remainder of the area.

- c. Area 2 (except for 350, 396 and 410 Wigram Road) is to be serviced by a gravity wastewater network, with a wastewater main from McTeigue Road, along the proposed collector road, discharging into the existing wastewater main on Halswell Junction Road. It will be the developer's responsibility to construct the new water supply and wastewater mains.

6. STAGING

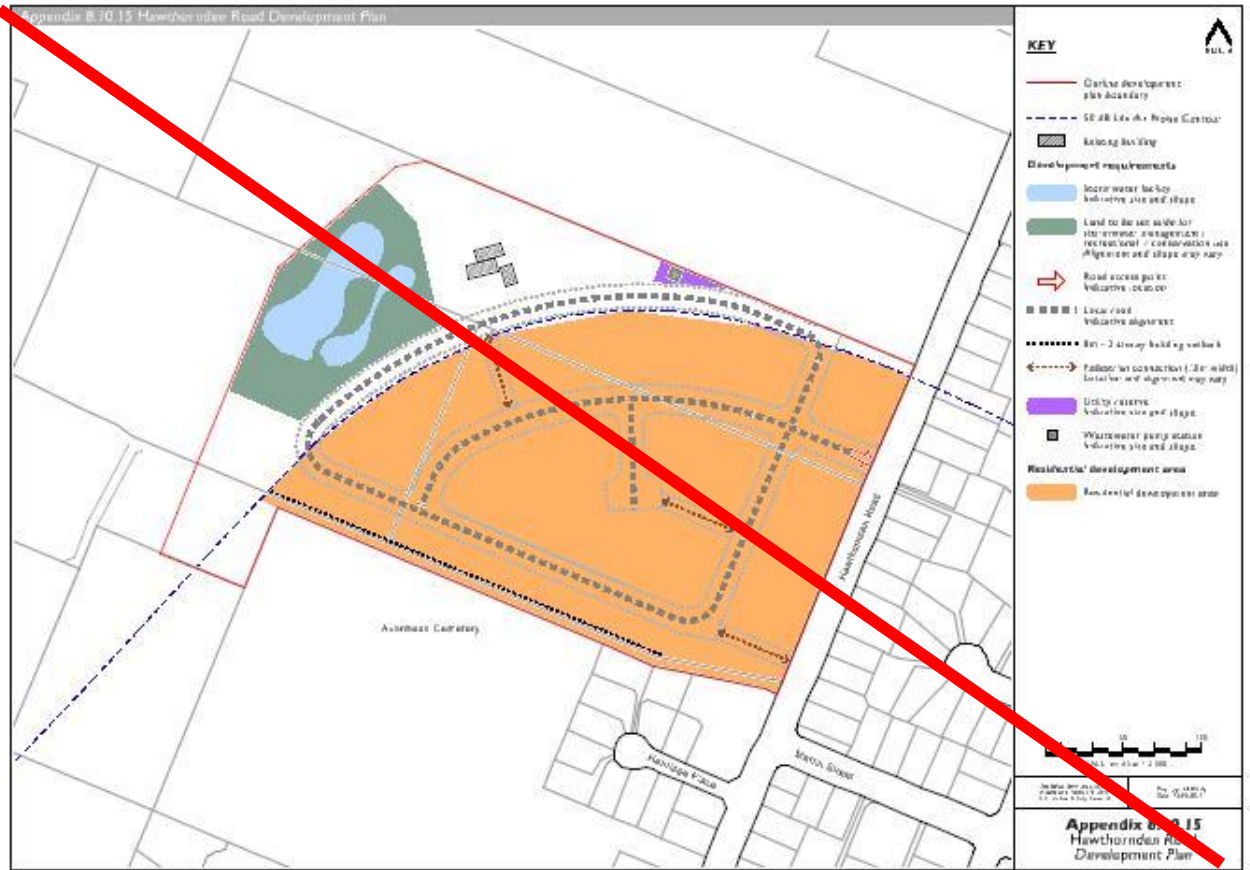
- a. There are no staging requirements other than those relating to the Christchurch Kart Club (refer to Chapter 14 Rule 14.12.1.5 Non-complying activities NC3).

Awatea Outline Development Plan – Tangata Whenua layer

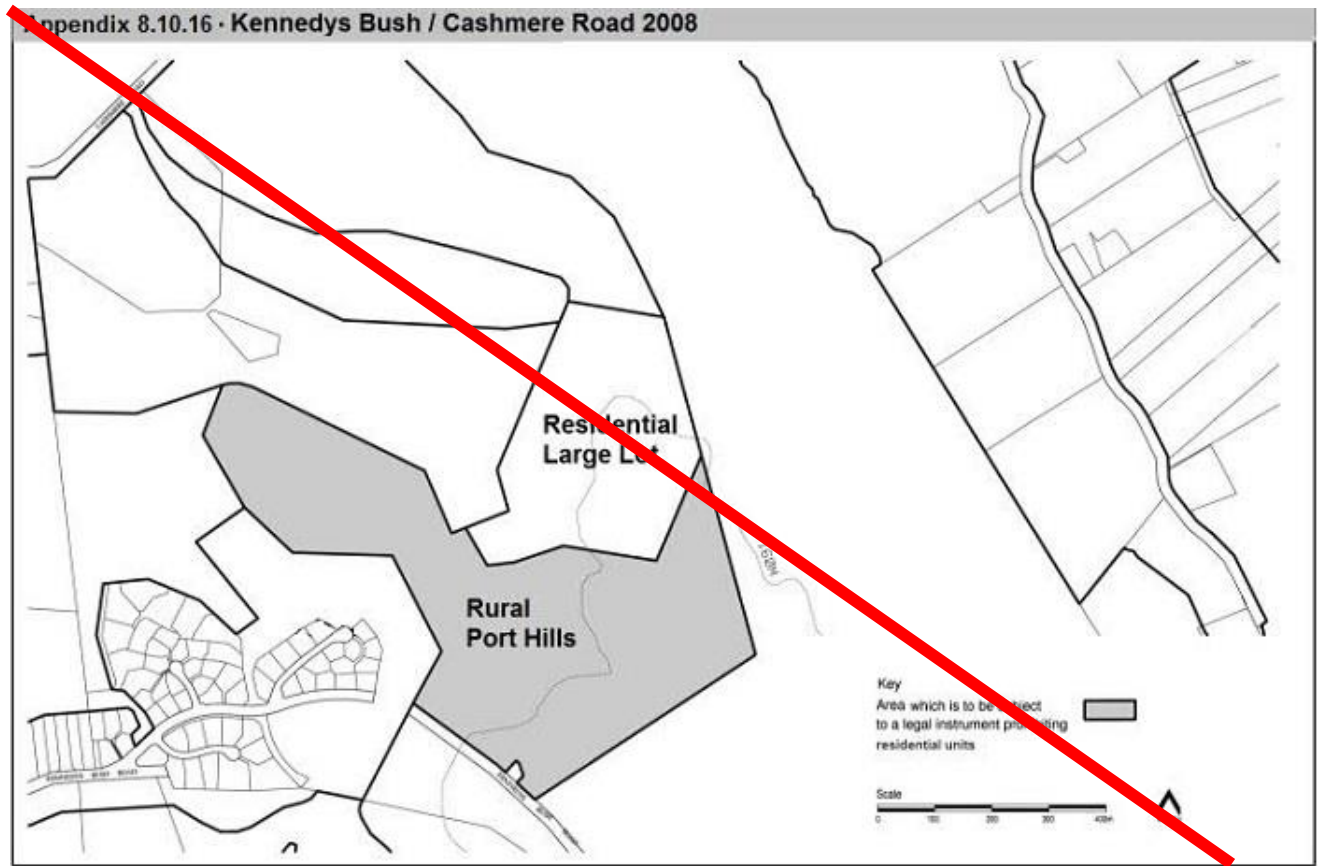




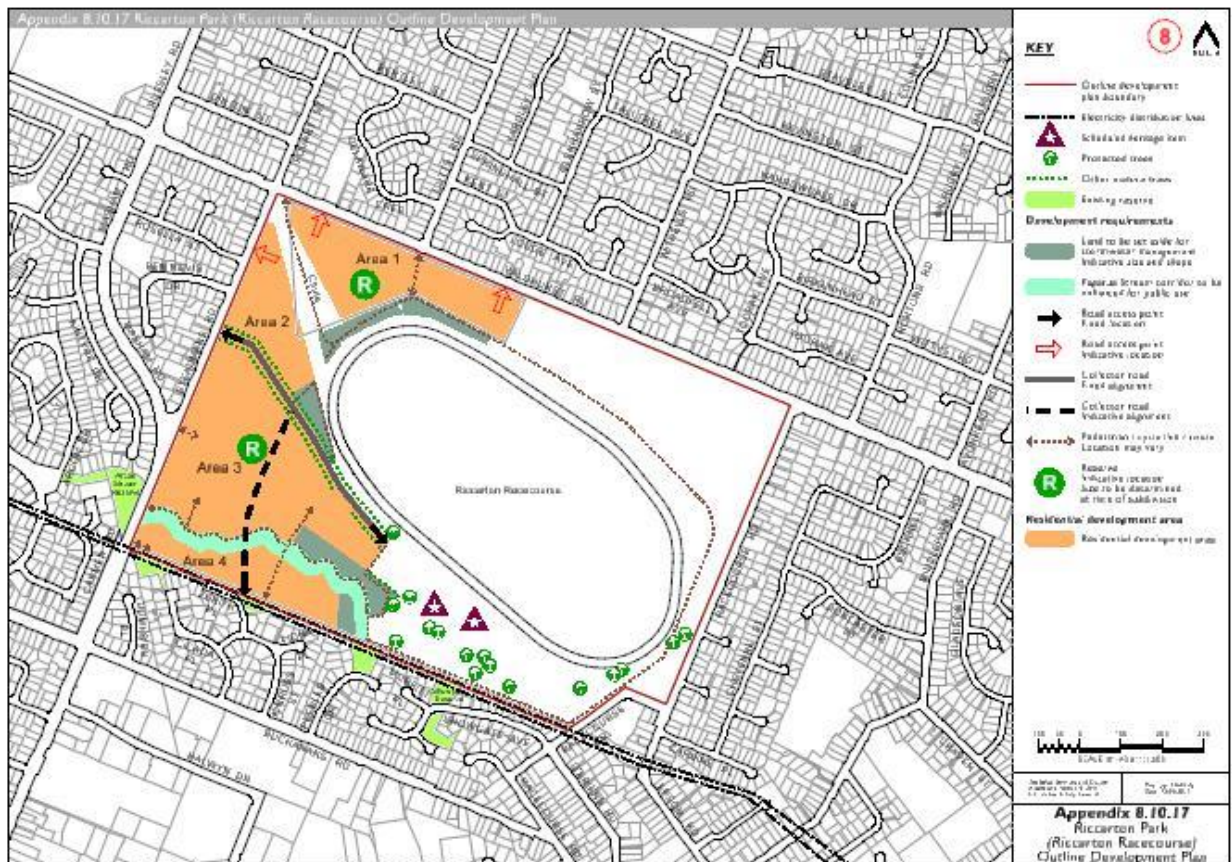
# Appendix 8.10.15 Hawthornden Road Development Plan



**Appendix 8.10.16 Kennedys Bush / Cashmere Road Development Plan**



## APPENDIX 8.10.137 RICcarton PARK (RICcarton RACECOURSE) OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN



### 8.10.137.A CONTEXT

- a. Riccarton Park new neighbourhood is located on surplus land on the western part of Riccarton Racecourse. It borders the established residential areas of Broomfield and Russley. The Papanui Stream runs across the southern part of the neighbourhood linking Arcon Stream Reserve in the west and Showgate Reserve to the south east. The existing access to the racecourse from Steadman Road is tree lined and there are mature trees along part of Steadman Road, the stream and in the south eastern corner of the neighbourhood. On the racecourse site to the south east of the **Future Urban Zone new neighbourhood** there are a number of protected trees and two listed **heritage items** (Riccarton Racecourse Grandstand and Tea House). The site is bisected by the sprint track 'Chute' which must remain clear for racecourse operations. Due to the fragmented development areas and restricted access, **road connections** through the area are limited. **Electricity distribution lines** run parallel to the southern boundary of the neighbourhood.

### 8.10.137.B GUIDANCE

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide.

### 8.10.137.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in 8.7.1 - 8.7.4 or the matters for discretion in 8.8. They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) or Rule 14.12.2.16.
  1. This **development area** ~~new neighbourhood~~ is distinguished by its association with the racecourse and utilisation of the mature trees and the Paparua Stream.
  2. **Subdivision** layouts are to be designed to take advantage of the existing tree lined access and the open outlook across the racecourse while at the same time limiting the impact of the distribution lines and pylons.
  3. Retention of the mature trees along the access and any protected trees is to be maximised and the layout designed to ensure they have sufficient space.
  4. Streets and paths are to be aligned to maximise visibility and **accessibility** of the stream corridor and focus on existing trees and heritage **buildings** where possible.
  5. Development is to have a good interface with adjacent **roads** and the interface is to be consistent along the length of the **road**. Although there is no direct **vehicle access** from properties on Yaldhurst Road, the subdivision design is to encourage housing to relate well with Yaldhurst Road and complement the properties which front the northern side of the **road**.
  6. A small scale community and commercial node, in a high profile location, may develop to serve the neighbourhood and adjacent existing residential areas, with opportunities for higher density development available adjacent to this node.

### 8.10.137.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) and Rule 14.12.2.16 are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.
  1. **INTEGRATION**
    - a. Properties are to front onto Steadman Road where they are **adjoining** the **road**.
    - b. A screen planting strip adjacent to the Carmen Road/Masham Road (SH1) frontage is to be provided.
    - c. Vegetation to be planted around **electricity distribution lines** must be selected and/or managed to ensure that it will not result in that vegetation breaching the **Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003**.
  2. **OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES**
    - a. Two community (neighbourhood) parks to be located within the development to maximise the number of properties within 400m walking distance of these parks.
    - b. The stream corridor is to be developed to provide for recreational routes and the potential enhancement of its aquatic ecology.



### 3. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. A network of pedestrian/cyclist routes through the neighbourhood and connecting to existing residential areas to the north and west, to and along the stream corridor, across the electricity distribution line corridor to Buchanans Road and forming part of a walking/cycling circuit around the racecourse that connects to Racecourse Road
- b. A loop **road** running through Area 1, with two access points from Yaldhurst Road
- c. An upgrade to the existing access from Steadman Road to form a **collector road** to the eastern boundary of the residential development area, with a private connection to the Racecourse Hospitality area.
- d. A second access **road** from Steadman Road to the **collector road** in Area 2.
- e. A second **collector road** which runs through the development area to connect to Zenith Place.
- f. Both **collector roads** are to be constructed to accommodate a bus route.
- g. The Yaldhurst Road/Steadman Road intersection shall be upgraded to include traffic signalisation, prior to the occupation of a **residential unit** in Areas 2 or 3 of the development.
- h. The ability to provide a future vehicle connection between Area 1 and the adjacent racecourse facilities along Yaldhurst Road shall not be precluded.
- i. A footpath and required pedestrian refuges shall be constructed adjacent to development on Yaldhurst Road within the State Highway designation (between Cutts and Steadman Roads) prior to the occupation of any **residential unit** in Area 1.
- j. A footpath along the Steadman Road boundary shall be constructed prior to the occupation of any **residential units** in Areas 2 and 3 and a pedestrian refuge at the intersections of Cicada Place and Kinross Street with Buchanans Road shall be constructed prior to the occupation of any **residential unit** in Area 4.

### 4. STORMWATER

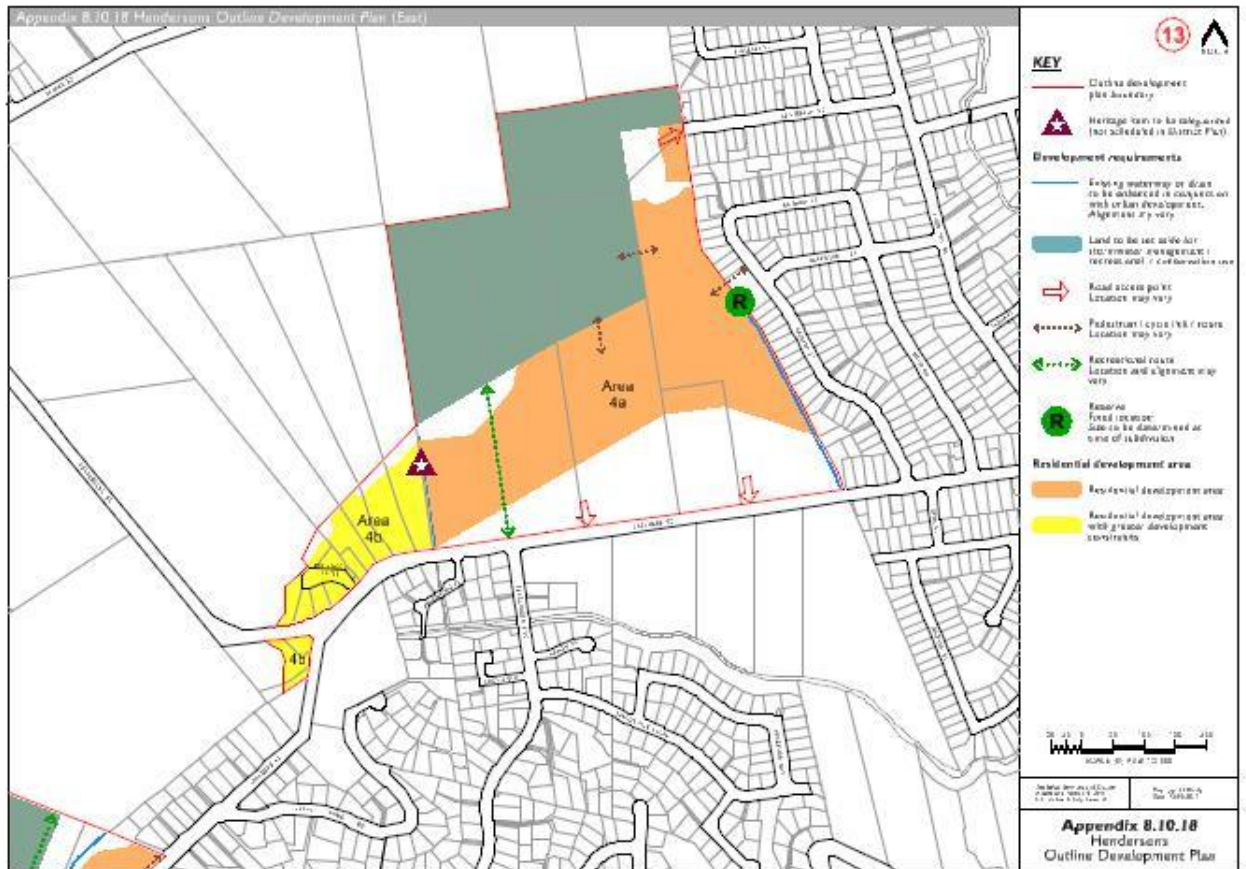
- a. The design and layout of the stormwater management system to utilise reticulation to convey stormwater from hard surfaces (including rooftops and roading) to adequately sized treatment and infiltration basins with all stormwater being discharged to ground soakage.
- b. Stormwater facilities shall consist of a soil adsorption basin to capture and treat the first flush, and an infiltration basin with a rapid soakage system to mitigate the 50-year critical storm.
- c. Overland flowpaths for all stormwater facilities spilling to Paparua Stream in extreme storm events.
- d. The design and operation of stormwater facilities shall take into account the need to protect and enhance the Paparua Stream corridor and identify and safeguard **springs** (if any).

### 5. WATER AND WASTEWATER

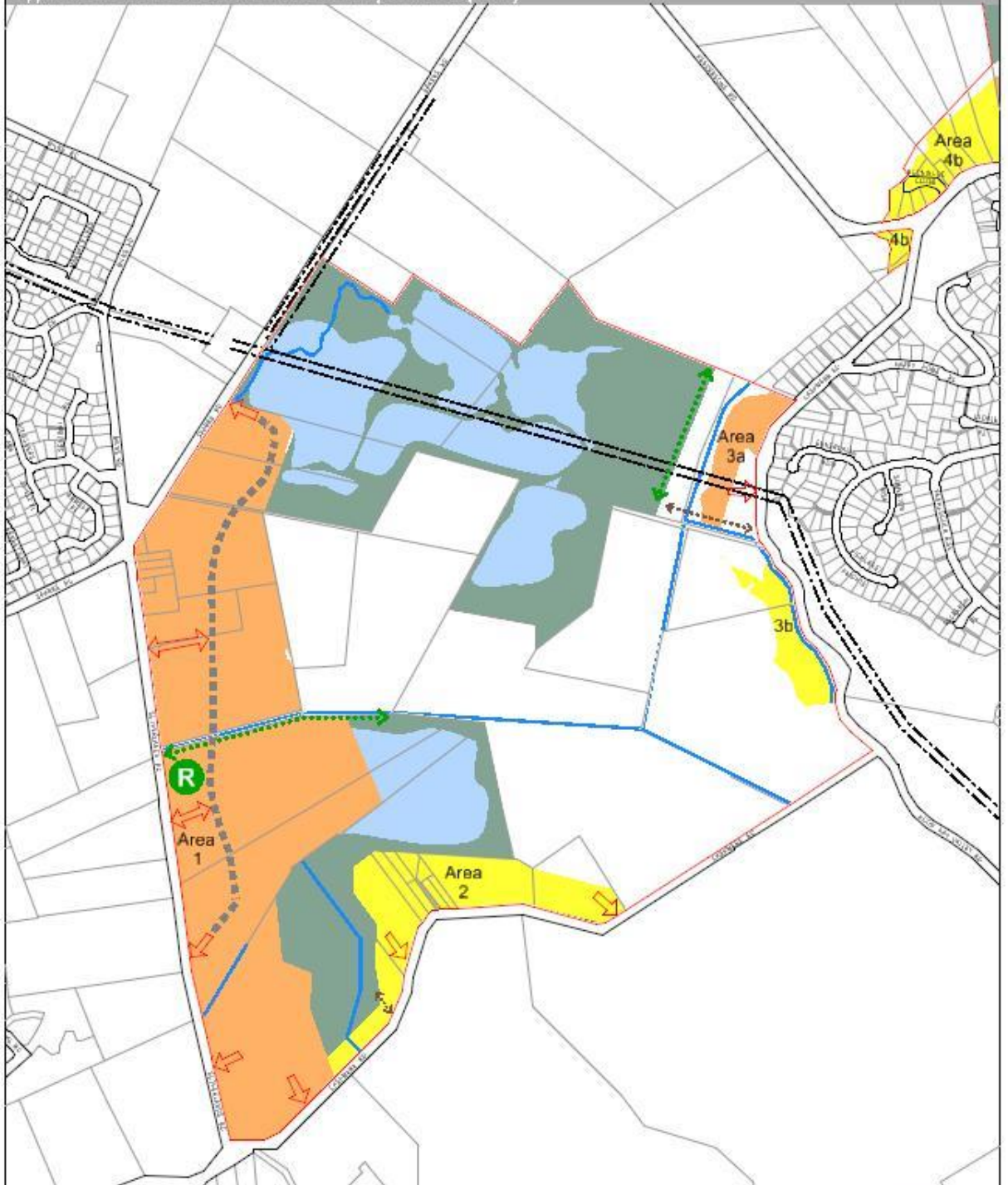
- a. A new water supply main will be provided at Yaldhurst Road to service Area 1 and the Water supply pipe network will be upgraded on Yaldhurst Road, Steadman Road and Zenith Place, Kinross Street and Cicada Place to service the remainder of the development area.

- b. Wastewater is to be reticulated, with Area 1 discharging via gravity to an existing main located in Yaldhurst Road. The wastewater flows for Areas 2, 3 and 4 will drain via gravity to a single pump station to be located on the northern side of the Paparua Stream. From the pump station, flows will be conveyed via rising main to an existing sewer in Buchanans Road. The storage in the pump station is to be sized to attenuate peak flows, to avoid exacerbating downstream overflows. The final location and detailed design of these facilities will be determined through the resource consent process.

# APPENDIX 8.10.148 HENDERSONS OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN

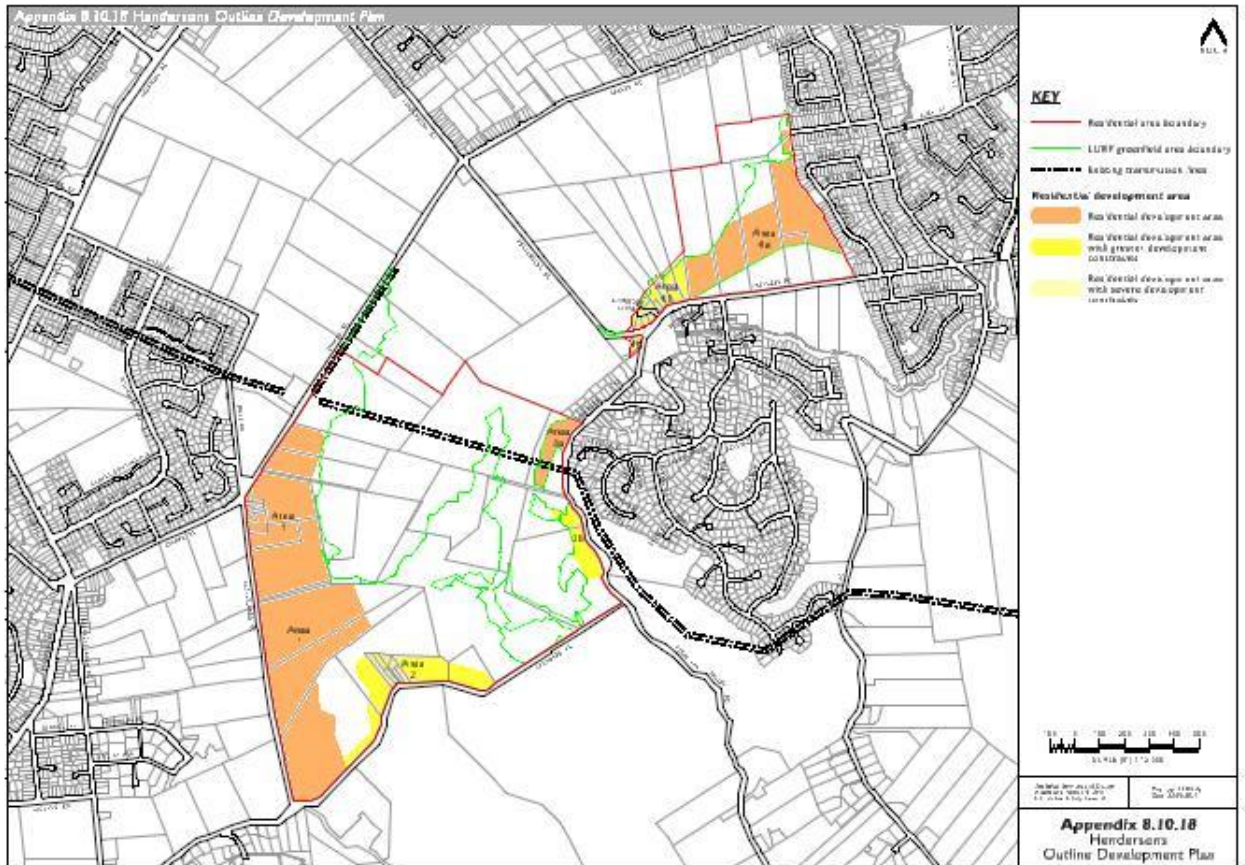


Appendix 8.10.18 - Hendersons Outline Development Plan (West)



<p><b>KEY</b></p> <p>— Outline development plan boundary</p> <p>- - - Existing transmission lines</p> <p><b>Development requirements</b></p> <p>— Existing waterway or drain to be enhanced in conjunction with urban development. Alignment may vary</p> <p>— Stormwater facility Indicative size and shape.</p> <p>— Land to be set aside for stormwater management / recreational / conservation use</p>		<p><b>Development requirements continued</b></p> <p>⇨ Road access point Location may vary</p> <p>— Local road Indicative alignment</p> <p>⇄ Pedestrian / cycle link / route Location may vary</p> <p>⇄ Recreational route Location and alignment may vary</p> <p>R Reserve Indicative location Size to be determined at time of subdivision</p>		<p><b>Residential development area</b></p> <p>— Residential development area</p> <p>— Residential development area with greater development constraints</p> <p>— Residential development area with lesser development constraints</p>	<p><b>13</b></p> <p>NORTH</p> <p>0 50 100 150 200 250</p> <p>SCALE: 1:2500</p> <p>Tracked by: [unclear] Date: 18/08/17</p>
<p><b>Appendix 8.10.18</b> Hendersons Outline Development Plan</p>					





### 8.10.148.A CONTEXT

- The Hendersons Basin area was historically a major **wetland**/raupo swamp. Whilst it has been developed for farming over the last 150 years, it is still significant in terms of its ecological value and function as a natural ponding area. Cashmere Stream, which has historic, ecological and **amenity values**, traverses the area. The **Council** owns land within the basin area and intends increasing the opportunities for **wetlands**, planting of native species and recreational use. Existing and future stormwater facilities will be a major feature of this neighbourhood. As development will not occur in one contiguous area, establishing connections with **adjoining** residential areas and integrating development with **adjoining** open spaces is vital to achieving walkable communities.

### 8.10.148.B GUIDANCE

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide. Further background and guidance is provided in the [South West Area Plan, Christchurch City Council, April 2009](#).

### 8.10.148.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in [8.7.1 - 8.7.4](#) or the matters for discretion in [8.8](#). They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule [8.6.11\(a\)](#) or Rule [14.12.2.16](#).
  1. The scope for development of the area for residential purposes is limited, as extensive **filling** for **subdivision** and **building** would reduce the storage capacity of the basin and increase the risk of flooding to local and downstream residential areas. Land development around parts of the basin's periphery is however possible and can be maximised through engineering works, in particular compensatory stormwater storage. Development of areas zoned Rural Urban Fringe is severely constrained due to its location in the flood ponding area.
  2. Area 1 is to connect with SE Halswell ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone, Area 3 will form an extension of the Westmorland neighbourhood, Area 4 will form a link between the Westmorland and Cracroft neighbourhoods, but is to have its own identity.
  3. New development is to be designed to take maximum advantage of the outlook across Hendersons Basin **wetlands** and allow visual and physical access to the basin for the wider community. This will be achieved through the provision of view shafts, alignment of **roads** and footpaths, orientation of **allotments** and convenient access points for pedestrians and cyclists.
  4. Cashmere Stream and its enhancement will be a key feature of this area. The Cashmere Drainage system is registered as an historic area under the [Historic Places Act 1993](#) (List number 7482) this includes the drain which runs between Area 4a and 4b. This should be safeguarded and recognised through on-site interpretation.
  5. Kahikatea stumps are noted in the South West Area Plan (Plan 5). These should be further investigated and addressed as necessary, through the development process.
  6. An open and attractive interface should be created between the edge of new residential areas and adjacent open land. This may require **roads** to be located along the boundary with stormwater basin/recreational/conservation or rural land, or if private property **boundaries** back onto the open area, appropriate **boundary** planting or fencing is required.
  7. Where public access along the Hendersons Basin edge is expected, a design solution which addresses privacy and security issues will be required. Consideration is to be given to the view of urban development across the basin from Sparks, Cashmere and Hendersons Roads.
  8. To provide a less harsh edge to development, a more sinuous alignment of the boundary between the residential development area and adjacent rural zoned land is encouraged, providing there is no increase in the total development area.
  9. All development is to have a good interface with adjacent **roads**. In general the **subdivision** design should encourage houses to front onto **roads** and the interface treatment should be consistent along the length of the **road**.
  10. Where existing properties are to remain, distribution lines cross the residential area or new residential areas adjoin rural or existing residential areas, larger section sizes and planting buffers may be required.

11. Higher **yield density** development, above 15 hh's/ha, is anticipated in Area 4a, particularly at the eastern end and/or adjacent to the stormwater basin.
12. There is an opportunity for interpretation boards and structures alongside the Cashmere Stream route to include history of the floodplain, raupo swamp and significance to tangata whenua.

#### **8.10.148.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of [Rule 8.6.11\(a\)](#) and [Rule 14.12.2.16](#) are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.

##### **1. INTEGRATION**

- a. There are multiple land owners within this ODP area and a number of existing properties. [Subdivision](#) designs are to demonstrate good connectivity between different land ownership areas through [road](#), open space and pedestrian and [cycle way](#) linkages.

##### **2. DENSITY VARIATIONS**

- a. Area 2 – The land slopes steeply up to Cashmere Road making both access to Cashmere Road and development on the slope difficult. There are also existing properties here. [Rule 8.6.11\(b\)](#) density exemptions apply to this constrained area.
- b. Area 3 – The developable area will be impacted in Area 3.a by the realignment of Cashmere Stream and the need for compensatory stormwater storage and in 3.b., where there are existing [buildings](#). [Rule 8.6.11\(b\)](#) density exemptions will apply to this constrained area.
- c. Area 4b – There are existing substantial properties, including those in Boonwood Close. [Rule 8.6.11\(b\)](#) density exemptions apply to this area.

##### **3. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES**

- a. Land for recreational/conservation use in conjunction with use for stormwater management.
- b. A community (neighbourhood) park along Sutherlands Road.
- c. The development of parts of a recreational route that connects from Sutherlands Road and runs through to Hendersons Road, running predominantly alongside Cashmere Stream.
- d. A recreational route to provide a link and a viewshaft from Westmorland to the basin area.
- e. An extension of the existing Kaiwara Street [reserve](#). Should a [road](#) connection to Blakiston Street through the existing [reserve](#) prove acceptable, including from a parks planning perspective, the loss of the [reserve](#) will need to be compensated for through an enlarged [reserve](#) on the south side of the new [road](#).

#### 4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. A secondary road through Area 1 to run from Sutherlands Road from a point immediately opposite the collector road running through South East Halswell **Future Urban Zone RNN** to Sparks Road. At least two road links are to be created from Sutherlands Road to the new secondary road.
- b. Road accesses between this **Future Urban Zone RNN** area and Sutherlands, Sparks and Cashmere Roads. These are to be safely located in relation to road accesses into S.E. Halswell and North Halswell **Future Urban Zone RNN's**, Redmond Spur subdivision and Westmorland.
- c. A road network which provides a connection between Cashmere Road and Hoon Hay but is designed to avoid traffic shortcutting between Westmorland and Hoon Hay. This is likely to be via Leistrella Road. Alternatively a connection from the end of Blakiston Street, may be possible.
- d. The junction with Cashmere Road is to be spaced a safe distance from Penruddock Rise. Alternatively a signalised crossroads with Penruddock Rise may be constructed.
- e. A fully interconnected local road network within Area 1 and Area 4, that achieves a high level of accessibility for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport.
- f. Pedestrian and cycle connections between residential areas and public spaces.
- g. Where development interfaces with Cashmere Road, provision will be made to enable local road widening to better manage the needs of cyclists in the area.

#### 5. STORMWATER

- a. Land to be set aside for compensatory stormwater storage or other stormwater management as shown on the ODP. Where no such land is shown on an allotment which also has a residential development area, additional land may be required, to be determined at the time of subdivision. Further rural land may be required for stormwater management in the future.
- b. There are known to be springs in the western part of the neighbourhood. These are to be identified and safeguarded at the time of subdivision.
- c. Existing waterways and stormwater drains shown on the ODP are to be enhanced in conjunction with residential development. All watercourses are to have a natural form and may require realignment.
- d. Land set aside for stormwater management is to also incorporate wetland habitats, walkways and cycle ways.

#### 6. WATER AND WASTEWATER

- a. Most new development in this ODP area can be serviced from the existing water supply network. However a water supply master plan for the Halswell **Future Urban Zone Residential – New Neighbourhoods**, to be developed by Council, will confirm the infrastructure required. Some additional improvements may be required upon further more detailed investigations being undertaken by Council and/or at the time of subdivision.
- b. Area 1 to be serviced by a pressure sewer area. New residential development will be required to connect to new trunk mains along Sutherlands and Sparks Roads. A pressure sewer along Cashmere Road serving



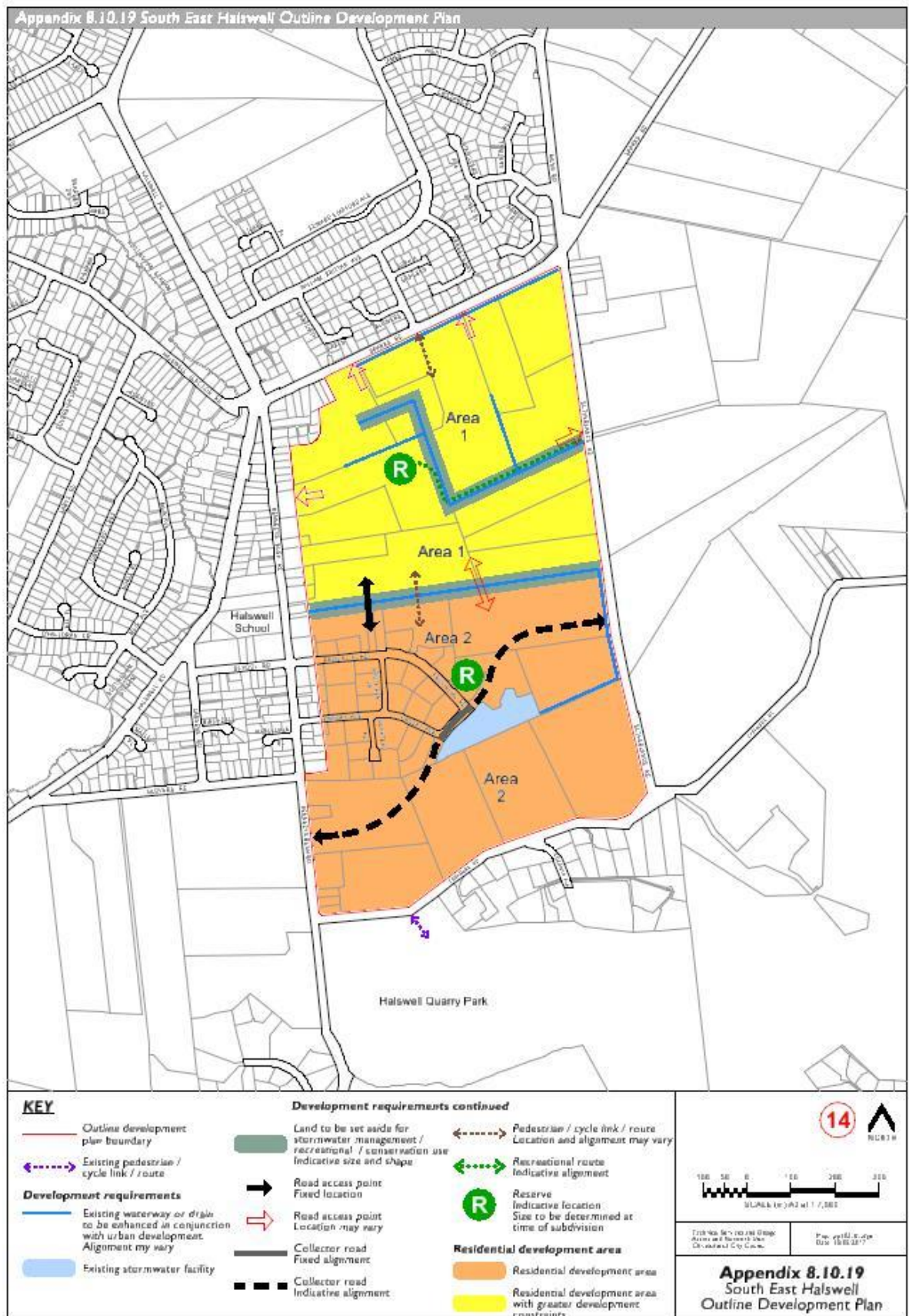
the Redmund Spur **subdivision**, will be upsized for Area 2. The wastewater servicing of the remaining areas will be determined at the time of **subdivision**.

- c. No more than 487 houses in East Hendersons shall connect to the pressure sewer system in the Pump Station 68 catchment.

## **7. STAGING**

- a. There are no staging requirements other than those relating to the provision of infrastructure. Development is however expected to generally proceed from existing **roads** inwards towards the basin.

# APPENDIX 8.10.159 SOUTH EAST HALSWELL OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN



### 8.10.159.A CONTEXT

- a. Located close to the centre of the Halswell community, this area has a number of established houses and mature trees and gardens. The neighbourhood is divided across the centre by a stormwater channel and tree belt running from Kennedys Bush Road to Sutherlands Road. The northern part of the area has high ecological values and is the site of traditional headwaters of the Cashmere Stream. The Quarry View subdivision forms a nucleus for development in the southern half of the neighbourhood. Views are afforded of the Port Hills and Halswell Quarry Park to the south and east.

### 8.10.159.B GUIDANCE

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide. Further background and guidance is provided in the [South West Area Plan, Christchurch City Council, April 2009](#).

### 8.10.159.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in 8.7.1 - 8.7.4 or the matters for discretion in 8.8. They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) or Rule 14.12.2.16.
  1. Advantage is to be taken of existing mature trees to provide an identity for this neighbourhood.
  2. The design of Area 1, (north of the central stormwater channel) is to be structured around the traditional headwaters, springs, a stormwater facility, and significant trees.
  3. Area 2 (south of the stormwater channel) is to be designed around existing trees and a stormwater reserve, which has been established as part of the Quarry View subdivision.
  4. Views southwards to the Port Hills and Halswell Quarry Park can be utilised to provide a sense of place, through the alignment of roads and reserves to form view shafts.
  5. Kahikatea stumps and an archaeological site are noted in the South West Area Plan (Plan 5) near the junction of Sutherlands Road and Cashmere Road. These to be further investigated and addressed as necessary.
  6. An appropriate treatment is required for the interface of development with Sparks Road, Sutherlands Road and Cashmere Road.
  7. Mature trees and a drain run alongside much of Sparks Road and parts of Sutherlands Road, such that a green interface with limited access across it, may be appropriate in these locations.
  8. The land slopes steeply up to Cashmere Road making both access to Cashmere Road and development on the slope difficult. An appropriate treatment for this rural/urban interface is required.
  9. Where existing residential properties are to remain or where the boundary of the **Future Urban Zone** ~~RNN~~ abuts properties in the **Medium Density Residential** ~~Residential Suburban~~ Zone, larger section sizes and planting buffers may be required.
  10. Residential ~~yield densities~~ of at least 15 hh's/ha are anticipated in Area 2, with opportunities for higher density development opposite Halswell Quarry Park.

## 8.10.159.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) and Rule 14.12.2.16 are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.

### 1. INTEGRATION

- a. There are multiple land owners within this ODP area and a number of existing properties. Subdivision designs shall demonstrate good connectivity between different land ownership areas through road, open space and pedestrian and cycle way linkages.
- b. Houses are to front onto Kennedys Bush Road.

### 2. DENSITY VARIATIONS

- a. Area 1 – Residential development in Area 1 is constrained by the smaller landholdings, the location of existing substantial houses, ecological features and the large number of mature trees. Rule 8.6.11(b) density exemptions apply to this constrained area.

### 3. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- a. A community (neighbourhood) park towards the centre of Area 1.
- b. An extension of the Quarry View reserve in Area 2.
- c. A recreational route that runs from the reserve in Area 1 to Sutherlands Road alongside an enhanced waterway, connecting with the recreational route through the Hendersons ODP area.

### 4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. A collector road capable of accommodating a bus route. to connect with a collector road running between Halswell Road and Kennedys Bush Road (South Halswell ODP) and continuing through to Sutherlands Road. This road is to link into a section of the collector road which has been formed between Findlay Avenue and Provincial Road as part of the Quarry View subdivision.
- b. A road connection from Provincial Road to link with the road network of Area 1.
- c. At least one other road connection from the collector road in a northerly direction to link with the road network of Area 1.
- d. A fully interconnected local road network across the site that achieves a high level of accessibility for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport and connections to the existing community and facilities of Halswell, particularly Halswell School, Halswell Quarry Park, bus routes and pedestrian/cyclist links and to the Hendersons **Future Urban Zone** RNN to the east of Sutherlands Road.
- e. Pedestrian/cyclist links from the northern reserve out to the perimeter roads and southwards to connect with the waterway and a pedestrian connection to Provincial Road.

- f. Where development interfaces with Cashmere Road, provision will be made to enable **local road** widening to better manage the needs of cyclists in the area.

## 5. STORMWATER

- a. Stormwater in Area 1 is to drain to the stormwater facility on the eastern side of Sutherlands Road.
- b. Naturalisation, enhancement and realignment where appropriate of Cashmere Stream and the stormwater drains that run through the neighbourhood, along Sparks Road and Sutherlands Road.
- c. Natural **springs** in the western part of Area 1 around the headwaters of Cashmere Stream are to be identified and safeguarded at the time of **subdivision**.

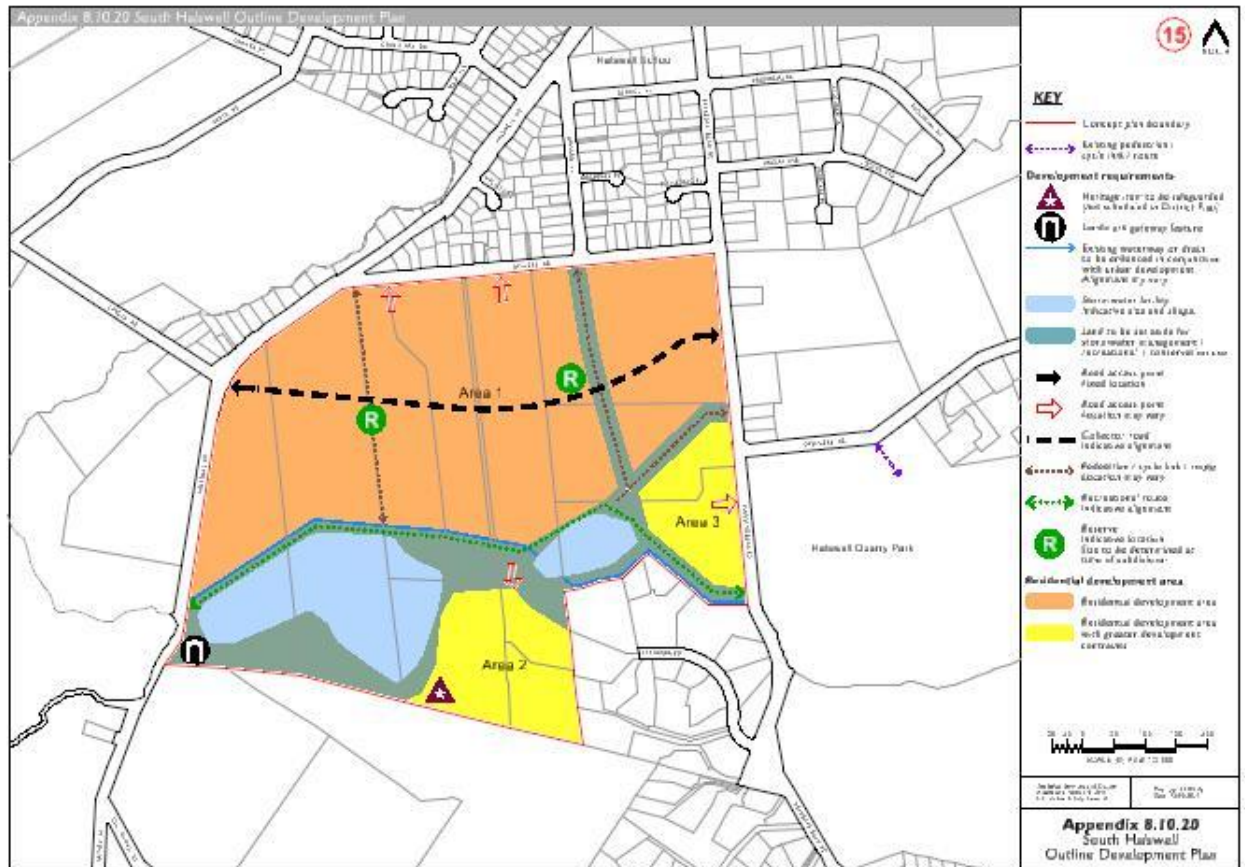
## 6. WATER AND WASTEWATER

- a. Water supply infrastructure requirements and any upgrades needed will be determined following the development of a water supply master plan for the Halswell Residential New Neighbourhoods.
- b. Wastewater to be reticulated with a pressure sewer network, discharging to pressure mains to be constructed on the **collector road** and Sutherlands Road.

## 7. STAGING

- a. There are no staging requirements other than those relating to the provision of infrastructure.

## APPENDIX 8.10.2016 — SOUTH HALSWELL OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN



### 8.10.2016.A CONTEXT

- This neighbourhood extends from below the hill slopes of the Hyndhope Road residential area to the established suburb of Halswell. It is bordered on its southern side by a low ridge culminating in a rocky outcrop. Green Stream runs across the southern part of the neighbourhood from Halswell/Tai Tapu Road (SH75) to Kennedys Bush Road. Across Kennedys Bush Road is the Halswell Quarry Park. Historic associations and connections with this area, include the former tramline that linked to Halswell Quarry and its use by local hapu and rūnanga. The southern western point of this neighbourhood defines the boundary of the urban area and appears as the entrance to **Christchurch City** when travelling from the south. Views are afforded of the Port Hills and Halswell Quarry Park to the south and east.

### 8.10.2016.B GUIDANCE

- Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide. Further background and guidance is provided in the [South West Area Plan, Christchurch City Council, April 2009](#).



## **8.10.2016.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN**

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in 8.7.1 - 8.7.4 or the matters for discretion in 8.8. They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) or Rule 14.12.2.16.
  1. This ~~future urban area~~ **new neighbourhood** is to be structured around the realigned corridor of Green Stream, stormwater facilities and land for recreational and conservation use in the south of the neighbourhood. Collectively these will form a 'green edge' to Christchurch.
  2. Advantage should be taken of: views out to the south and south east by aligning **roads** and pedestrian/**cycle ways** to provide view shafts; the interface with Halswell Quarry Park and the link through the site from Larsens Road.
  3. Any new facilities within the neighbourhood should be located such that they form or strengthen a community node, this is likely to be alongside Kennedy's Bush Road and/or the **collector road**.
  4. Where existing properties are to remain larger section sizes and planting buffers adjacent to them may be required.
  5. There is an opportunity to recognise Maori and European heritage in the design of this area. In particular the route of the former tramline to Halswell Quarry is to be recognised and interpretation provided, to include the history of the tramline and local quarrying.
  6. There is an opportunity to create a gateway feature at or near the south western corner of the neighbourhood, adjacent to Halswell Road, to mark the entrance to the city.
  7. An **archaeological site** is noted in the South West Area Plan (Plan 5) in the vicinity of Halswell Road, it is to be further investigated and addressed as necessary.
  8. There is an opportunity to cluster housing development to the northern part of Area 3 to maximise the width of the open space corridor that extends along the southern part of the **outline development plan** area and connects to Halswell Quarry Park. Larger **building setbacks** and deeper sections should also be considered to further maximise the width of this open space corridor (green edge).

## **8.10.2016.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) and Rule 14.12.2.16 are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.
  1. **INTEGRATION**
    - a. There are multiple land owners within this ODP area and a number of existing properties. **Subdivision** designs shall demonstrate good connectivity between different land ownership areas through **road**, open space and pedestrian and **cycle way** linkages.
    - b. Houses are to front onto Glovers Road and Kennedys Bush Road.
    - c. Along the Halswell Road frontage, where there is to be no direct property **access**, the **subdivision** design will demonstrate an appropriate and attractive treatment along Halswell Road.

## 2. DENSITY

- a. Area 2 - The area adjacent to the Hyndhope Road residential area is to be developed at a low density due to parts of this area being lower lying, to contribute to the green edge and to ensure that new development is compatible with existing properties. Rule 8.6.11(b) density exemptions apply to this constrained area.
- b. Area 3 - There may be geological and surface water management constraints in this area. Rule 8.6.11(b) density exemptions apply to this area.

## 3. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- a. A green edge to the city comprising land for stormwater management, wetlands, recreational and conservation use.
- b. A recreational route to run across the southern part of the site to provide a direct connection to Halswell Quarry Park.
- c. Two community (neighbourhood) parks in the northern part of the neighbourhood.

## 4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. No individual property access to Halswell Road.
- b. A collector road to run from Halswell Road from a point immediately opposite Candys Road through the neighbourhood across Kennedys Bush Road to connect up and align with the collector road through the South East Halswell **Future Urban Zone RNN** to the east. Other than the collector road, no additional road junctions with Halswell Road. This road to be capable of accommodating a bus route.
- c. A fully interconnected local road network across the neighbourhood that achieves a high level of accessibility for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport and connections to the existing facilities of Halswell, particularly Halswell School, Halswell Quarry Park, bus routes and pedestrian/cyclist links.
- d. Road connections from Glovers Road.
- e. A connection from the local road network in Area 1 to Area 2.
- f. Pedestrian/cyclist routes from Glovers Road and Kennedys Bush Road to link via reserves to the southern open space.

## 5. STORMWATER

- a. Extensive provision for stormwater management across the southern portion of the neighbourhood. Stormwater facilities and wetland habitats to be located adjacent to a realigned Green Stream.
- b. Swales to run from Glovers Road and Kennedys Bush Road to link to the eastern stormwater facility.
- c. There are known to be springs near the southern boundary. These are to be identified and safeguarded at the time of subdivision.



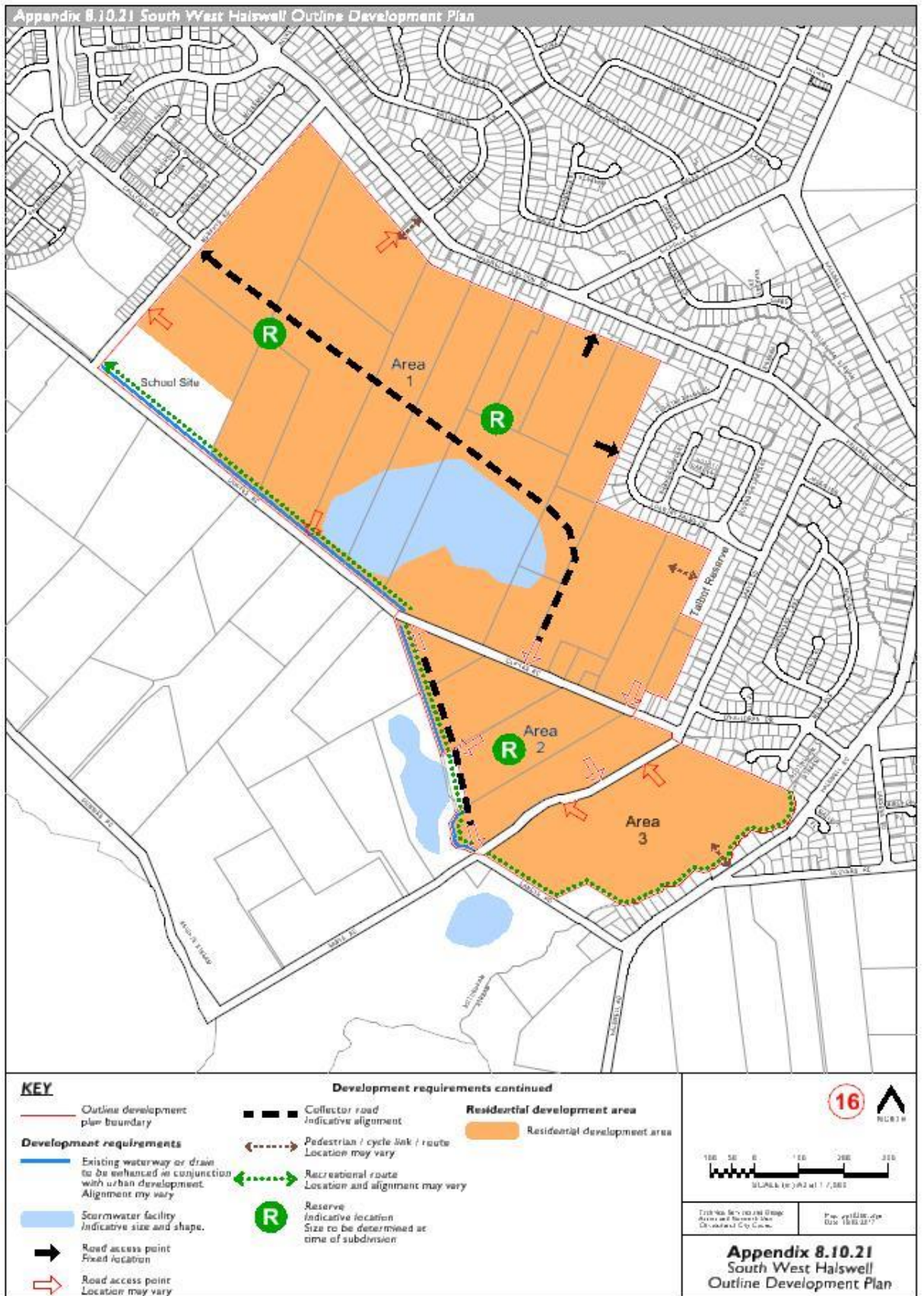
6. WATER AND WASTEWATER

- a. Water supply infrastructure requirements and any upgrades needed will be determined following the development of a water supply master plan for the Halswell ~~Future Urban Zone Residential New Neighbourhoods~~.
- b. Wastewater to be reticulated with a pressure sewer network, discharging to a pressure main on the collector road to the east of Kennedys Bush Road.

7. STAGING

- a. There are no staging requirements other than those relating to the provision of infrastructure.

APPENDIX 8.10.1724 SOUTH WEST HALSWELL OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN



## 8.10. ~~1724~~.A CONTEXT

- a. Halswell has a history of early Maori occupation, followed by European settlement. This area has been farmed since the mid-19th Century. Quaifes Road and Candys Road were named after prominent early settlers. The Murphys, longstanding landowners, ran a dairy farm and dairy business. There is a large **reserve** to the west of Murphys Road (Longhurst Reserve) a large stormwater management area close to Sabys Road, Nottingham Stream runs along the southern edge of the new neighbourhood and several drains traverse the site. Views are afforded of the Port Hills to the south east and rural land to the south and west.

## 8.10. ~~1724~~.B GUIDANCE

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide. Further background and guidance is provided in the [South West Area Plan, Christchurch City Council, April 2009](#).

## 8.10. ~~1724~~.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in [8.7.1- 8.7.4](#) or the matters for discretion in [8.8](#). They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule [8.6.11\(a\)](#) or Rule [14.12.2.16](#).
  1. This new neighbourhood is to be structured around views out to the south west and south (by aligning **roads** to provide view shafts); a central **collector road**; stormwater management facilities; and the Nottingham Stream corridor.
  2. The neighbourhood is to be connected to the communities and facilities of West Halswell to the west and Halswell to the north and east.
  3. Any new local **commercial centres** and/or **community facilities** within the neighbourhood are to be located such that they create or strengthen a community node, this is likely to be alongside the **collector road** and/or a reserve.
  4. A new school is to be located at the corner of Murphys and Quaifes Road providing a focal point for the neighbourhood.
  5. Appropriate **boundary** treatments are required along the entire length of the ODP boundary to provide a good interface with adjacent **roads**. The interface treatment will generally be consistent along the length of the **road**.
  6. The **subdivision** design will demonstrate how an appropriate interface treatment is to be achieved between future housing and the following: Quaifes Road and the rural area beyond; directly with rural land; Sabys Road stormwater basin; Nottingham Stream, Talbot Reserve and new **reserves** and stormwater facilities.
  7. Talbot Reserve is well located to serve new development in its vicinity. Additional Neighbourhood Parks are to be well distributed throughout the neighbourhood.
  8. Higher density development is expected to be closer to the **collector road**, **reserves**, stormwater facilities or any **community facilities**.
  9. Where existing properties are to remain or where the boundary of the **Future Urban Zone RNN** abuts properties in the **Medium Density Residential Zone** ~~Residential Suburban Zone~~ larger section sizes and planting buffers adjacent to them may be required.

## 8.10. ~~1724~~.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS

a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) and Rule 14.12.2.16 are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.

### 1. INTEGRATION

- a. There are multiple land owners within this ODP area and a number of existing properties. Subdivision designs shall demonstrate good connectivity between different land ownership areas through road, open space and pedestrian and cycle way linkages.
- b. Houses are to face onto Murphys Road.

### 2. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- a. A recreational route adjacent to the rural boundary and Nottingham Stream. This is to provide a connection between Longhurst Reserve, a stormwater facility close to Quaifes Road and Nottingham Stream.

### 3. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. A collector road to run through Area 1 between Murphys Road and Quaifes Road. The western end to be located immediately opposite Caulfield Avenue. At the eastern end, the point of connection to Quaifes Road to be approximately as shown on the ODP.
- b. A collector road to run between Quaifes Road and Candys Road. The eastern leg of Quaifes Road can be closed to through traffic at its western end once the collector road between Quaifes Road and Candys Road has been established.
- c. A fully interconnected local road network across the neighbourhood and connected to the wider area via existing access points around the perimeter of the ODP in order to integrate the neighbourhood with the existing Halswell settlement. This network is to achieve a high level of accessibility for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport. An access point has been set aside in Country Palms Drive.
- d. Road connections in Area 1 between Quaifes Road and the collector road.
- e. Road connections in Area 2 between Quaifes Road, Sabys Road and the new collector road.
- f. More than one road access onto Sabys Road from Area 3, to enable a loop road through the area.
- g. At least one pedestrian/cyclist access across Nottingham Stream to connect to Halswell Road.

### 4. STORMWATER

- a. A large stormwater facility, to be located close to Quaifes Road.

- b. A stormwater facility to be provided to service Area 3, either within Area 3 or located to the south.
- c. Existing waterways/drains which traverse Area 1 and Area 2 are to be naturalised, enhanced and realigned as necessary, to run into the new stormwater facility in Quaifes Road and the Sabys Road stormwater facility, respectively.
- d. The waterway which runs along Quaifes Road and the south western boundary of Area 2 to be naturalised and enhanced to become a feature of the new neighbourhood in conjunction with the recreational route.
- e. There are known to be **springs** in the western part of Area 1. These are to be identified and safeguarded at the time of **subdivision**.

## 5. WATER AND WASTEWATER

- a. Water supply infrastructure requirements and any upgrades needed will be determined following the development of a water supply master plan for the Halswell Water Supply Zone.
- b. Wastewater infrastructure requirements and any upgrades needed will be determined following the development of a wastewater master plan for the South West Halswell ODP area.

## 6. STAGING

- a. There are no staging requirements other than those relating to the provision of infrastructure. Possible alternative interim infrastructure solutions may be considered at the time of **subdivision** under Chapter 8, Rule **8.5.1.3** Restricted Discretionary Activity RD2.



## APPENDIX 8.10.1822 — SOUTH EAST BELFAST OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN



### 8.10.1822.A CONTEXT

- a. Belfast, originally a raupo swamp, developed as a township following the establishment of farming runs in the 1850's and the commencement of agricultural and industrial activities a couple of decades later. The settlement is physically distinct due to its situation at the northern edge of the city and its separation from the rest of Christchurch by the Styx River corridor to the south and extensive rural/urban boundary. Belfast is a highly significant area for local Maori. It has historically been a traditional thoroughfare for travelling between Kaiapoi and Banks Peninsula. The Styx River, Kaputone Stream, railway line and proposed Northern Arterial Motorway will contain this new neighbourhood and provide the opportunity to clearly identify it as a distinct place distinguished by its connection with the Styx River.

### 8.10.1822.B GUIDANCE

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide. Further background and guidance is also provided in the [Belfast Area Plan, Christchurch City Council, June 2010](#).

## **8.10.1822.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN**

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in 8.7.1.- 8.7.4 or the matters for discretion in 8.8. They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) or Rule 14.12.2.16.
  1. The edge of residential development will be visible from Main North Road and across the river from the Styx River Conservation Reserve and Redwood Springs neighbourhood. New development is to be designed to take maximum advantage of the Styx River through providing visual and physical access to the river corridor for residents and the wider community. This can be achieved through the provision of view shafts, pedestrian/cyclist links, alignment of roads and footpaths, location of reserves and orientation of allotments.
  2. Belfast/Northwood Key Activity Centre is in close proximity. The neighbourhood is to be designed to take advantage of this, with higher densities closer to the Key Activity Centre and good connections to it.
  3. Radcliffe Road will provide access between the motorway and Main North Road. New development will need to be designed to have a good interface with this road. The treatment is to be consistent along its length.

## **8.10.1822.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) and Rule 14.12.2.16 are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.
  1. INTEGRATION
    - a. Subdivision layouts are to be designed to align roads and footpaths along the edge of the river corridor in the same manner as Willowview Drive to the south.
    - b. The new neighbourhood is to link with the East Belfast ODP area, adopting similar treatments for the interface with the railway line and motorway, to ensure a good outlook and acceptable noise levels for residents, and take advantage of any recreational opportunities.
    - c. A short section of Kaputone Stream runs along the north eastern boundary of the ODP area. It is to be enhanced and utilised as a design feature and recreational asset in the same manner as the rest of the corridor.
  2. DENSITY VARIATION
    - a. Area 1. B - This area interfaces with the Kaputone Stream and motorway corridor and is an irregular shape. This may limit its development capacity. Rule 8.6.11(b) density exemptions apply to this constrained area.
    - b. Area 2 - The irregular southern boundary and the need for setbacks will reduce the development capacity of this block a little, but it is otherwise unencumbered and a density of at least 15 hhs/ha is to be achieved.
    - c. Area 3 - This pocket of land has severe development constraints and may be more appropriately used for stormwater management, conservation and recreational use. Should this not eventuate lower

density residential development may be achievable. Rule 8.6.11(b) density exemptions apply to this constrained area.

### 3. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- a. A community (neighbourhood) park close to the north side of Radcliffe Road in a central location.
- b. A community (neighbourhood) park alongside the Styx River in a central location.
- c. Recreational routes along the Styx and Kaputone River esplanades.
- d. Two heritage items are to be retained, being the 17 Blakes Road stable block and 120 Radcliffe Road bay villa.
- e. The location of the historic Maori footpath that once ran through Belfast is to be identified and the route restored or marked.

### 4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. Radcliffe Road to be upgraded to **collector road** status to provide for public transport, pedestrian and **cycle ways**.
- b. Blakes Road to be upgraded to urban standard, to correlate with the design for the section through East Belfast **Future Urban Zone RNN**.
- c. A fully interconnected **local road** network across the site that achieves a high level of **accessibility** for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport and that provides connections with Radcliffe Road, Blakes Road and across Thompsons Road to connect with the East Belfast ODP area.
- d. At least one access onto Radcliffe Road from Area 1.a. in addition to Blakes Road.
- e. More than one access onto Radcliffe Road from Area 2 to enable a loop **road** through the area.
- f. Pedestrian and cyclist links to adjacent areas (including over the railway line and under the motorway) and to the Styx River and Kaputone Stream corridors.
- g. Formation of a section of the Northern Line Cycleway, an off-road pathway from Belfast to South Hagley Park.

### 5. STORMWATER

- a. Two stormwater facilities adjacent to the Styx River in Area 2.
- b. Stormwater management area adjacent to Main North Road.



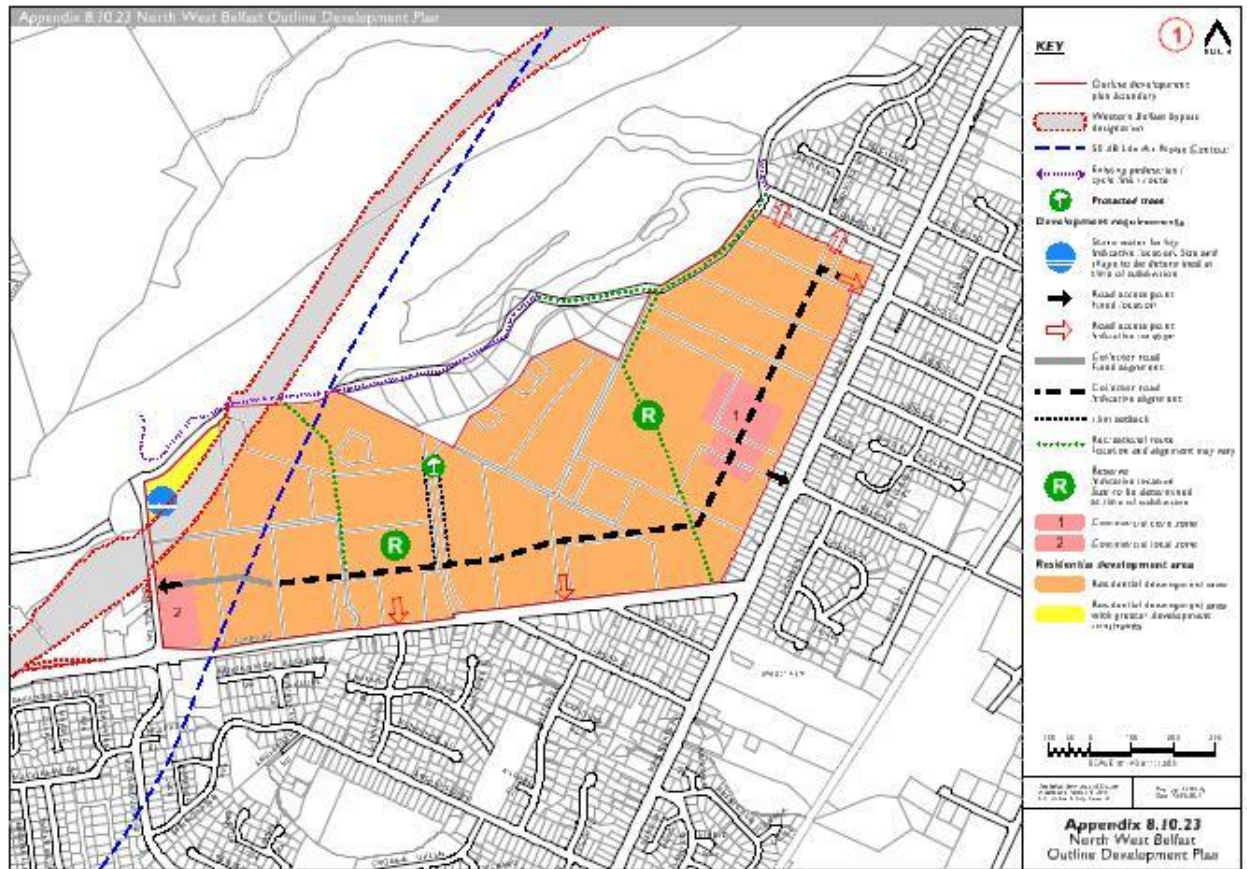
6. WATER AND WASTEWATER

- a. A new water supply main is to be constructed from the Thompsons Water Supply Pump Station (on Thompsons Road next to the railway line) or from the water supply main on Thompsons Road, which runs south and east through the South East Belfast ODP area to connect to the Highfield ODP area.
- b. A new pressure main along Thompsons Road to the sewer on Main North Road will be required to service the new neighbourhood. Wastewater Pump Station 62 will need to be upgraded to accommodate growth in the Belfast area.

7. STAGING

- a. There are no staging requirements other than those relating to the provision of infrastructure.

## APPENDIX 8.10.1923 NORTH WEST BELFAST OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN



### 8.10.1923.A CONTEXT

- The North West Belfast Outline Development Plan area is located on the northern edge of the city and is generally bounded by Johns Road, the Main North Road, the Groyne's open space and the Waimakariri stopbank. The neighbourhood lies in close proximity to many essential facilities and amenities including the shopping centres at Belfast and Northwood as well as having easy access to major employment nodes at Belfast and the Airport. The established residential areas at Belfast and Northwood are located to the immediate east, north and south of the site. The Western Belfast bypass is located to the west of the site.

### 8.10.1923.B GUIDANCE

- Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide. Further background and guidance is also provided in the [Belfast Area Plan, Christchurch City Council, June 2010](#).

## 8.10.1923.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in 8.7.1 - 8.7.4 or the matters for discretion in 8.8. They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) or Rule 14.12.2.16.
  1. The main feature of this area will be the outlook to the adjacent open space to the north west of the site and the connections available to the Groynes, Clearwater and Waimairi walkway. Maximum advantage can be taken of these features through the provision of view shafts, pedestrian/cyclist links, alignment of roads and footpaths, location of reserves and orientation of allotments.
  2. This new neighbourhood offers significant opportunities in respect of integrating the new areas with on-site and nearby natural features and open space including the Groynes Reserve, Clearwater and the adjacent walkways.
  3. A new neighbourhood centre (zoned **Town Centre Commercial Core**) located close to the Main North Road intersection with Johns Road, will provide a focus for the area and offer a range of local retail, business and community services.
  4. Where existing properties are to remain or where the boundary of the **Future Urban Zone RNN** abuts properties in the **Medium Density Residential Zone Residential Suburban Zone**, larger section sizes and/or planting buffers at the interface may be required.
  5. The subdivision design is to achieve an open and attractive interface with the adjoining open spaces.
  6. The subdivision design is to provide a good interface with adjacent roads and generally the interface treatment is to be consistent along the length of the road.
  7. Any on-site surface stormwater treatment/detention facilities provided are to be generally associated with open space locations.

## 8.10.1923.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) and Rule 14.12.2.16 are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.
  1. INTEGRATION
    - a. There are multiple landowners within the ODP area and a number of well-established existing properties. Subdivisions shall demonstrate how new development is to be coordinated between the different land owners.
  2. DENSITY VARIATIONS
    - a. Whilst a density of at least 15hh/ha is required across the ODP area, the land to the west of the Western Belfast ByPass will not achieve this yield due to access constraints. Rule 8.6.11(b) density exemptions apply to this constrained area.
  3. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES
    - a. A walkway link between Belfast (intersection of Main North Road and Johns Road) to the Waimairi walkway.

- b. Two community (neighbourhood) parks generally located on the west end of the site and within the east section of the site close to the **Local Centre Zone neighbourhood centre**.
- c. A site boundary setback of 15 metres from the Devondale Driveway and the area within the setback is to include a consistent design of permeable fences and the placement of key trees and shrubs within this 15m setback.

#### 4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. A **collector road** running through the site from a point generally opposite Richill Street to Groynes Drive. This **road** is to be capable of accommodating a bus route.
- b. A single intersection is to be formed either directly on the Richill Street intersection with Main North Road or on Darroch Street, at a safe distance from the intersection of Darroch Street and Main North Road, in consultation with the relevant **road** controlling authority.
- c. Access to Johns Road between Lagan Street and Swift Street.
- d. A fully connected **local road** network across the neighbourhood that achieves a high level of **accessibility** for people including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport. This will provide connections to Main North Road, Johns Road, and Groynes Drive and pedestrian and cyclist connections to the Groynes and the Waimairi walkway.
- e. Residential and other activities will have no direct **vehicle access** to Johns Road other than via intersections shown on the ODP while Johns Road between Groynes Drive and Main North Road is defined as a major arterial road in this Plan or until the state highway status of this part of Johns Road is revoked, whichever occurs the earlier. This requirement can be Defer with the written approval from the relevant **road** controlling authority.
- f. The connection of the **collector road** across the Devondale Driveway will be subject to agreement being reached with the existing owners of that land or alternative legal mechanisms such as acquisition under the Public Works Act.

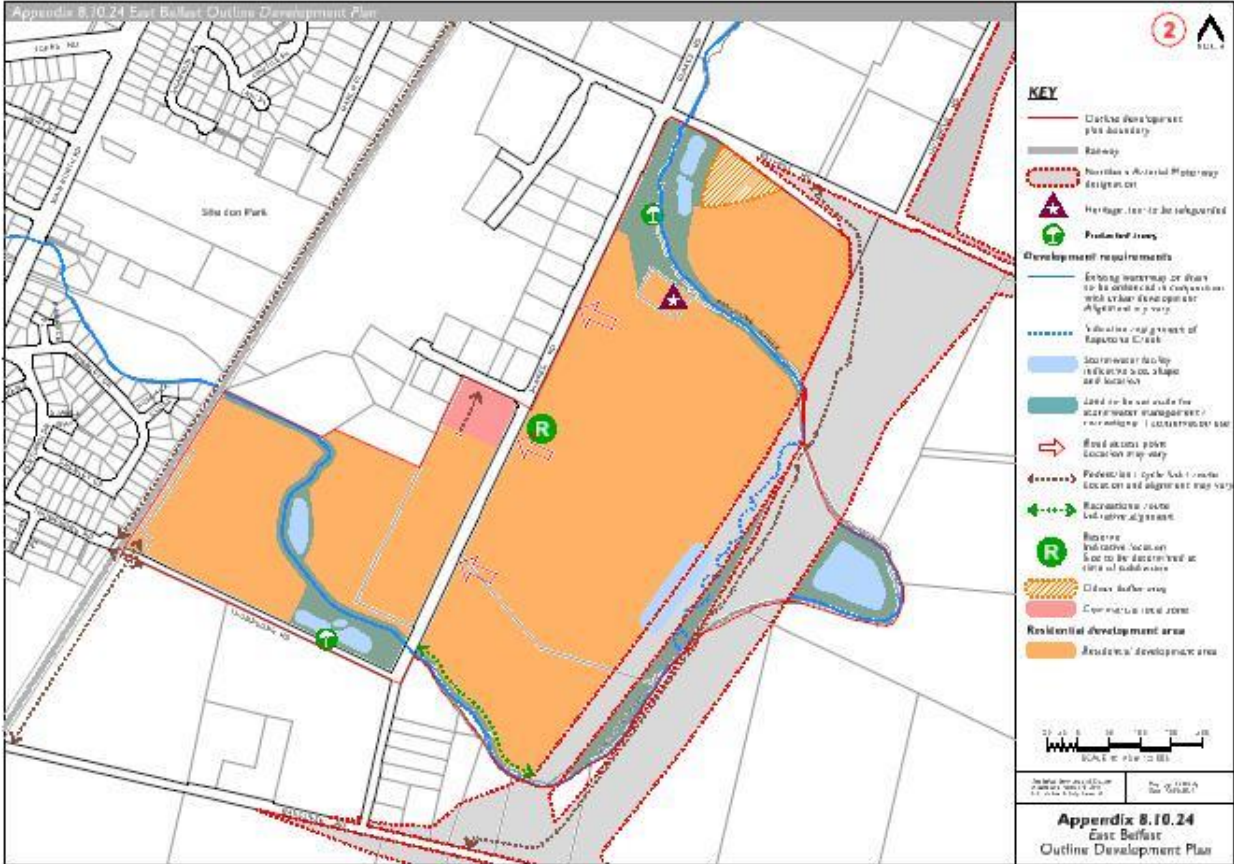
#### 5. STORMWATER

- a. A stormwater management solution for the area which allows for the integration of stormwater with the surrounding Otukaikino catchment.
- b. Where off-site stormwater treatment/detention facilities are provided these are to be developed in conjunction with enhancement of the habitat and ecological values of the Otukaikino River and tributaries that the stormwater system is connected to.
- c. Natural Springs (if any) to be identified and safeguarded at the time of **subdivision**.
- d. The design, layout and plant species proposed for any stormwater areas are to be undertaken and selected having consideration to the operations of the Christchurch International Airport.

6. WATER AND WASTEWATER

- a. A new water supply main through the ODP area connecting to the Belfast water supply pump station and existing water supply mains on Groynes Drive and Johns Road.
- b. A new wastewater main through the ODP area connecting to the existing wastewater main on Main North Road. Wastewater Pump Station 62 will need to be upgraded to accommodate growth in the Belfast area.

**APPENDIX 8.10.2024 — EAST BELFAST OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN**



**8.10.2024.A CONTEXT**

a. Belfast, originally a raupo swamp, developed as a township following the establishment of farming runs in the 1850's and the commencement of agricultural and industrial activities a couple of decades later. Belfast is a highly significant area for local Maori. It has historically been a traditional thoroughfare for travelling between Kaiapoi and Banks Peninsula. The East Belfast ODP area extends east and west from Blakes Road which divides the new neighbourhood in two. The Main North Railway Line runs to the west and the Northern Arterial Motorway designation to the east. The Belfast Business Park (previously occupied by the Canterbury Freezing Works) is generally to the north. The Belfast/Northwood Key Activity Centre is to the south west. A defining feature of the site is the Kaputone Stream, which traverses the site. It is recognised as both an important natural feature of the area and as having cultural significance to local Iwi. East Belfast also contains Spring Grove, a Heritage Item that is recognised as being an important heritage resource for the Belfast Community. The construction of the Northern Arterial Motorway will require the realignment of the Kaputone Stream.



## **8.10.2024.B GUIDANCE**

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide. Further background and guidance is also provided in the [Belfast Area Plan, Christchurch City Council, June 2010](#).

## **8.10.2024.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN**

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in [8.7.1 - 8.7.4](#) or the matters for discretion in [8.8](#). They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule [8.6.11\(a\)](#) or Rule [14.12.2.16](#).
  1. The Kaputone Stream will become the major feature of this neighbourhood together with Spring Grove heritage house. New development is to have an open and attractive interface with the Kaputone Stream corridor.
  2. A number of mature trees also provide a link to the past. Maximum advantage is to be taken of these features through provision of view shafts, alignment of [roads](#), pedestrian/cyclist links and orientation of [allotments](#).
  3. A high quality [public open space](#) system comprising a network of green linkages including [esplanade reserve](#) and community (neighbourhood) parks within a curvilinear corridor system including stormwater facilities and [public amenity](#) areas is anticipated.
  4. The interface with the railway line and motorway is to be designed to ensure a good outlook and acceptable noise levels for residents and take advantage of any recreational opportunities.
  5. Blakes Road will become a primary link through the neighbourhood. New development is to be designed to have a good interface with this [road](#).
  6. Where practicable similar interface treatments will be achieved along the length of the railway line, the stream corridor, the motorway and Blakes Road.
  7. A [site](#) is zoned ~~Neighbourhood Centre Commercial-Local~~ **Neighbourhood Centre Commercial-Local** on the west side of Blakes Road between the ~~RNN Future Urban~~ **RNN Future Urban** Zone and Belfast Business Park. This can provide local shopping, community and services uses and become a focal point for the community.
  8. There are two protected trees which are to be retained and could become a feature of the development.

## **8.6.2024.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule [8.6.11\(a\)](#) and Rule [14.12.2.16](#) are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.
  1. INTEGRATION
    - a. An odour buffer area is to be provided adjacent to Belfast Road until such time as specific [reverse sensitivity](#) issues cease. Activities within the odour buffer area are limited to non-residential activities including educational, spiritual, day care or health facility uses until such time as the buffer area is no longer required, after which [residential activities](#) can locate in this area.

## 2. DENSITY VARIATIONS

- a. In the area identified as Spring Grove heritage house as shown on the [Outline Development Plan](#), the minimum [allotment](#) size shall be 3,500m<sup>2</sup>. Rule [8.6.11\(b\)](#) density exemptions apply to this constrained area.

## 3. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- a. A continuous open space corridor generally based on the alignment of the Kaputone Stream and integrated with stormwater devices, cycle and pedestrian facilities, including [esplanade reserve](#) with an average width of 20m and a minimum width of 5m.
- b. Where part of the open space areas, including the Kaputone Open Space Corridor are not required by the [Council](#) for [public open space](#), the land shall then be treated as a continuation of the immediately adjacent residential area and the ~~[Future Urban Residential New Neighbourhood](#)~~ rules shall apply unless otherwise stated in consent notice under section 221 of the Resource Management Act (or similar mechanism) for that land.
- c. A community (neighbourhood) park in a central location.

## 4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. A fully interconnected [local road](#) network across the site that achieves a high level of [accessibility](#) for people including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport and that provides connections with Thompsons Road and Blakes Road and safe and convenient pedestrian and cycle access to the South East Belfast ODP area, to facilitate access to nearby facilities such as Sheldon Park, the Belfast/Northwood [Key Activity Centre](#) the [Neighbourhood Centre Zone](#) Commercial Local Zone and Belfast School.
- b. Blakes Road is to be upgraded to collector standard to become the primary movement route ('the spine road') through the site linking Belfast Road with Thompsons Road to the south and continuing through South East Belfast ODP area to Radcliffe Road.
- c. Connections to the [cycle routes](#) alongside the railway line and motorway from within the neighbourhood.

## 5. STORMWATER

- a. A sustainable stormwater management system for the neighbourhood integrated alongside open space reserves and compatible with the natural, cultural, ecological and [amenity values](#) of the site.
- b. All natural watercourses in the neighbourhood are to be integral components of the open space network.



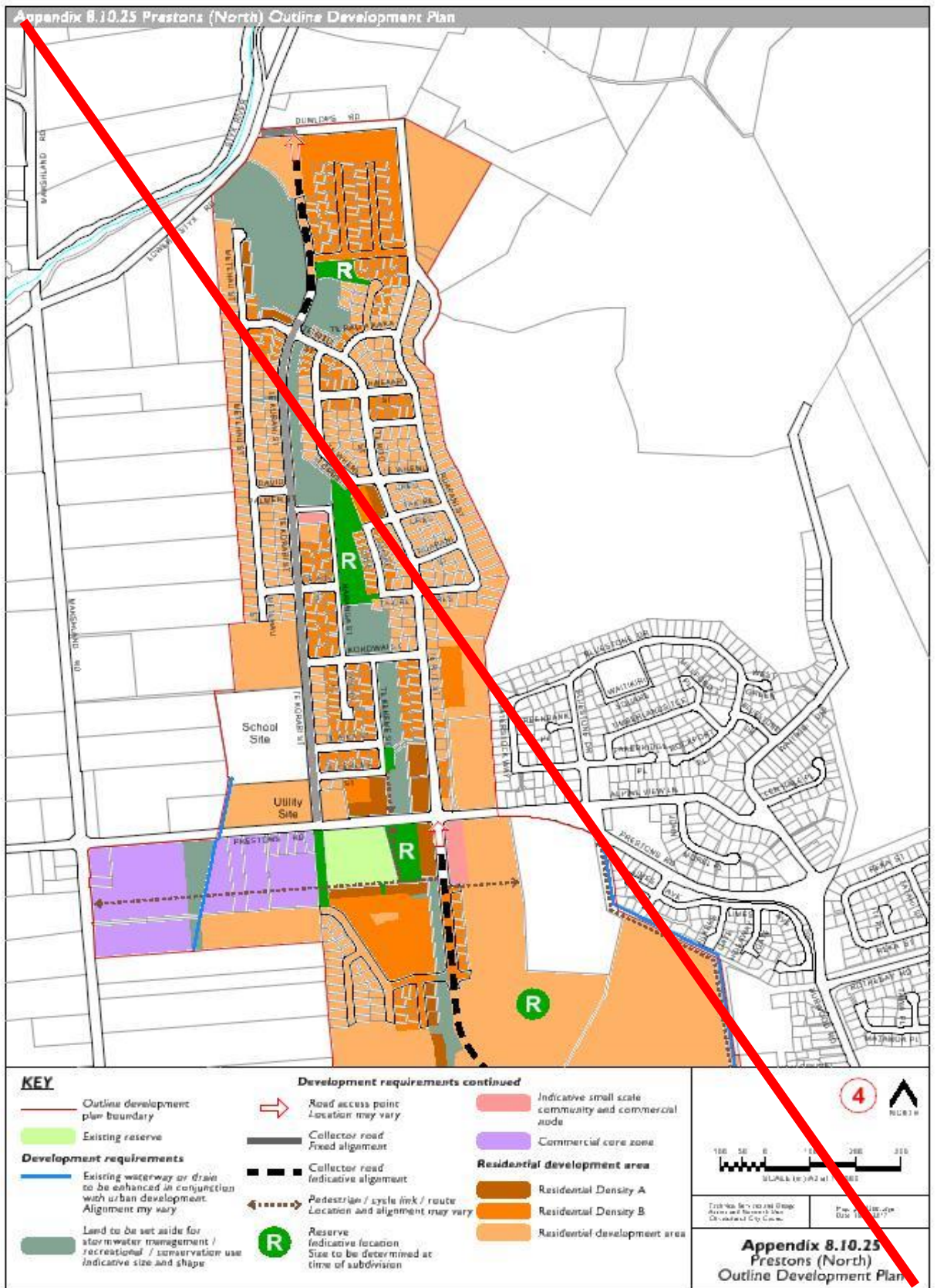
6. WATER AND WASTEWATER

- a. Water supply mains are in place. A new well will be required at the Thompsons water supply pump station to service growth in the Belfast area.
- b. Wastewater mains are in place. Wastewater Pump Station 62 will need to be upgraded to accommodate growth in the Belfast area.

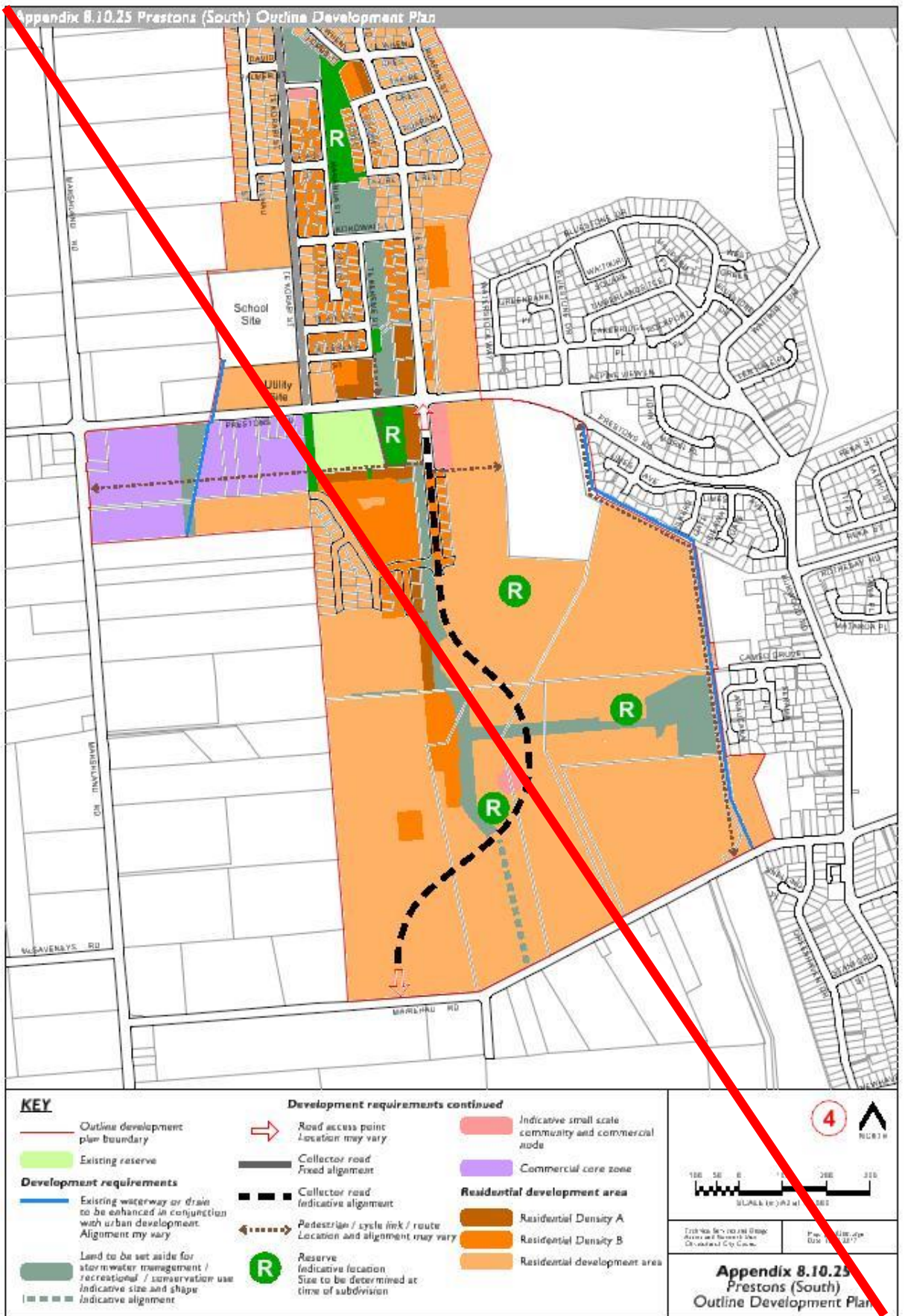
7. STAGING

- a. No more than 200 residential allotments shall be created until such time as Blakes Road (from Belfast Road to Radcliffe Road) has been upgraded to a minimum 9m wide sealed carriageway or until such time as financial provision has been made for these works within the Council's Capital Works Programme and Development Contributions Policy, whichever is the earlier.
- b. Where any part of the Northern Arterial Motorway Designation is uplifted the ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone rules shall apply unless otherwise stated in a consent notice under Section 221 of the Resource Management Act (or similar mechanism) for that land.

**APPENDIX 8.10.25 PRESTONS (NORTH AND SOUTH) OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN**



Appendix B.10.25 Prestons (South) Outline Development Plan





#### ~~8.10.25.A CONTEXT~~

- ~~a. The Prestons **Outline Development Plan** area covers approximately 200ha of land on the north east edge of the city and involves land both north and south of Prestons Road. It is bounded by Mairehau Road to the south and Lower Styx Road to the north. To the east, the site adjoins the established suburb of Burwood and residential developments such as The Limes, Tumara Park and Waitikiri. There are also two 18-hole golf courses to the north-east that link the zone to Bottle Lake Forest Park. To the west, there is mostly an area of what is considered to be more productive and versatile soils, which provides a setback and buffer to residential properties from Marshland Road.~~

#### ~~8.10.25.B GUIDANCE~~

- ~~a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide.~~

#### ~~8.10.25.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN~~

- ~~a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in **8.7.1** – **8.7.4** or the matters for discretion in **8.8**. They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule **8.6.11(a)** or Rule **14.12.2.16**.~~
- ~~1. New development is to integrate with established urban areas and with on-site and nearby natural features and open space and the **Neighbourhood Centre** on Prestons Road.~~
  - ~~2. The key feature of the new neighbourhood will be the central stormwater and open space corridor.~~
  - ~~3. There is potential for at least one small scale community and commercial node, in a high profile, readily **accessible** location.~~

#### ~~8.6.25.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS~~

- ~~a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule **8.6.11(a)** and Rule **14.12.2.16** are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.~~

##### ~~1. INTEGRATION AND INTERFACES~~

- ~~a. **Subdivision** designs will demonstrate connectivity between different land ownership areas through **road**, open space and pedestrian and **cycle way** linkages.~~
- ~~b. From and along the rural boundary, a 15m **building setback** is required and prior to or concurrently with the construction of the first **building** on any **allotment**, a solidly clad boundary fence shall be erected, having a minimum height of 1.8 metres and a maximum height of 2m, except as provided for in j. or k. below.~~

- c. A 10m deep landscape strip shall be planted along the **frontage** with Lower Styx Road with native shrubs and small trees selected from the Prestons Planting List. One large native tree selected from Prestons Planting List shall be provided per 40m<sup>2</sup> of the 10m required landscape strip.
- d. **Buildings** shall be **setback** 15m from Lower Styx Road.
- e. Fencing along the **boundary** with Lower Styx Road, and fencing along first 10m of internal **boundaries** back from Lower Styx Road, shall not exceed a maximum height of 1.2m and shall be at least 50% visually transparent.
- f. A 3m landscape strip shall be planted along Mairehau Road with native shrubs and small trees selected from the Prestons Planting List. One tree selected from the Prestons Planting List shall be provided per 20m<sup>2</sup> of the 3m required **landscaping strip**. A Minimum 50% of required trees shall be native.
- g. **Buildings** shall be **setback** 10m from Mairehau Road.
- h. Fencing on the **boundary** with Mairehau Road, and fencing along first 3m of internal **boundaries**, back from Mairehau Road shall not exceed a maximum height of 1.2m and shall be at least 50% visually transparent.
- i. A 10m landscape strip shall be provided adjacent to the **boundary** with the Waitikiri and Windsor Golf Courses and shall be maintained as turf. One large tree selected from the Prestons Planting List shall be provided per **site adjoining** golf courses. One additional large tree selected from the Prestons Planting List shall be planted per 100m<sup>2</sup> of the 10m required landscape strip.
- j. A minimum 10m **building setback** from the **boundary** with the Waitikiri and Windsor Golf Courses.
- k. Fencing on the **boundary** with Waitikiri and Windsor Golf Courses, and fencing along first 10m of internal **boundaries** back from Waitikiri and Windsor Golf Courses, shall not exceed a maximum height of 1.2m and shall be at least 50% visually transparent.

## **2. DENSITY VARIATIONS**

- a. A density of between 13 and 15 households per hectare (hhs/ha) is to be achieved across the ODP area, with variety in density and housing types. The density types shall be defined on the **Outline Development Plan** maps below or on an approved subdivision consent plan.

## **3. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES**

- a. A continuous reserve corridor located from the Domain on Prestons Road through to Mairehau Road.
- b. Additional community (neighbourhood) parks are required to support the higher density areas.

## **4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT**

- a. A fully interconnected **local road** network across the site that achieves a high level of **accessibility** for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport.
- b. No direct **vehicle access** from any residential **allotment** shall be granted to Mairehau Road from the following unless the 80km speed limit on Mairehau Road is reduced to 60km or less, or a **subdivision** consent plan establishing residential access is approved;

- i. ~~any secondary road until such time as the portion of the main primary road linking Prestons Road to Mairehau Road is open to traffic;~~
- ii. ~~any residential allotment.~~

**5. ~~STORMWATER~~**

- a. ~~All watercourses in the neighbourhood are to be integral components of the open space network.~~

**6. ~~WATER AND WASTEWATER~~**

- a. ~~The area is serviced by a vacuum sewer system. The Vacuum Sewer Pump Station VS5003 has capacity for the equivalent of 2,364 residential allotments.~~

**7. ~~STAGING~~**

- a. ~~No more than 1700 residential units and 7200m<sup>2</sup> of non-residential activities within the Prestons ODP area shall occur until such time as construction of the Northern Arterial Motorway and the 4-laning of QEII Drive between Main North Road and Innes Road together with either the Northern Arterial Motorway extension or the Hills Road extension has commenced.~~

**8. ~~PRESTONS PLANTING LIST~~**

Large Native Trees	
Dacrydium cupressinum	rimu
Podocarpus totara	totara
Prumnopitys taxifolia	matai

Large Exotic Trees	
Acer campestre	field maple
Alnus Glutinosa	black alder
Liquidambar styraciflua	liquidambar
Platanus orientali	'autumn glory' plane tree
Quercus coccinea	scarlet oak
Quercus palustris	pin oak
Tilia cordata	small-leaved lime

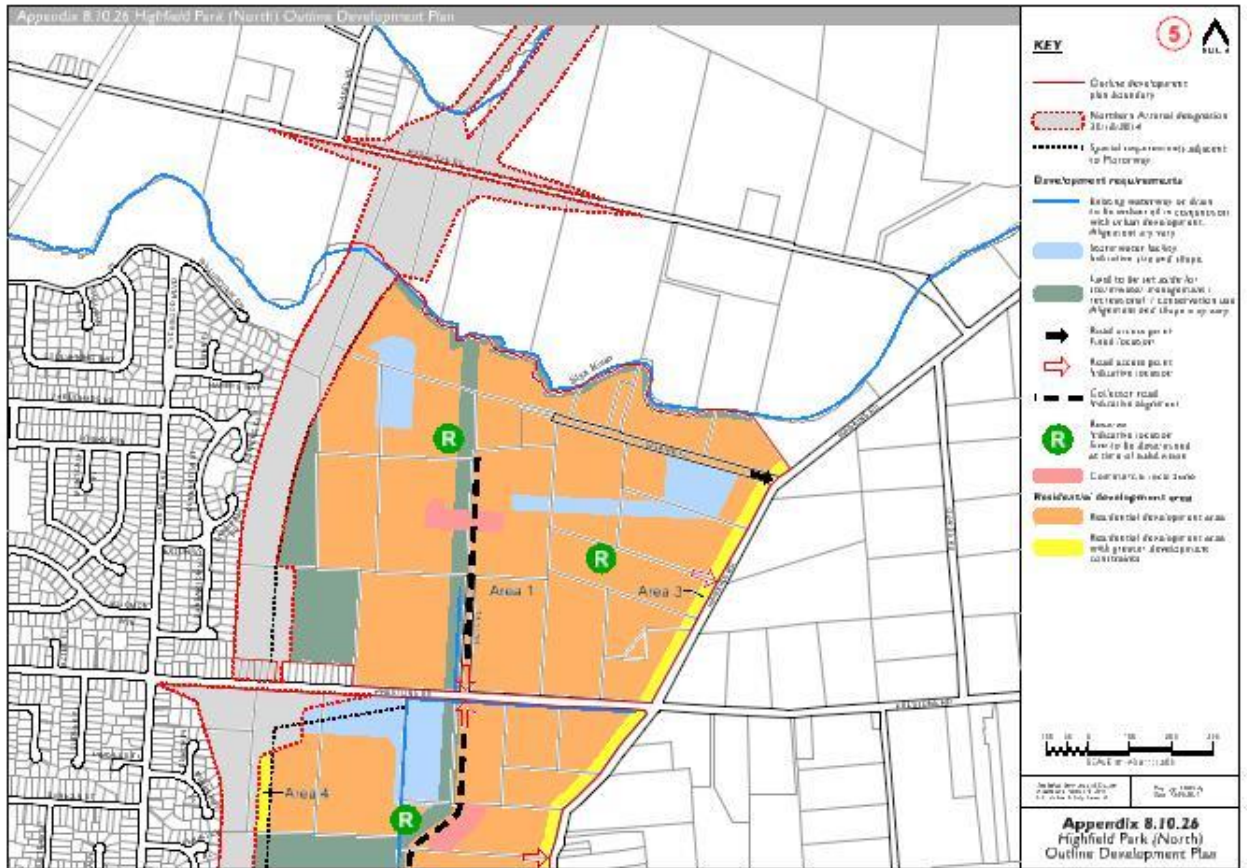
<b>Native Shrubs and Small Trees &gt;1.2m</b>	
<b>Coprosma propinqua</b>	<b>mikimiki</b>
<b>Coprosma robusta</b>	<b>karama</b>
<b>Coprosma aff.</b>	<b>mikimiki (shrub)</b>
<b>Cordyline australis</b> <b>ti kouka</b>	<b>kouka/cabbage tree</b>
<b>Griselinia littoralis</b>	<b>kapuka/broadleaf</b>
<b>Hebe salicifolia</b>	<b>koromiko (shrub)</b>
<b>Hoheria angustifolia</b>	<b>hohero/narrow-leaved lacebark</b>
<b>Lophomyrtus obcordata</b>	<b>rohutu/nz murtle</b>
<b>Melicope simplex</b>	<b>poataniwha (shrub)</b>
<b>Melicytus ramiflorus</b>	<b>mahoe</b>
<b>Myrsine divaricata</b>	<b>weeping mahout</b>
<b>Olearia paniculata</b>	<b>golden akeake/akirahe</b>
<b>Pennantia corymbosa</b>	<b>kaikomake</b>
<b>Phomium tenax</b>	<b>harakeke</b>
<b>Pittosporum tenuifolium</b>	<b>kohuhu/black matipo/tawhiro</b>
<b>Pseudopanax crassifolius</b>	<b>horoeka/lancewood</b>

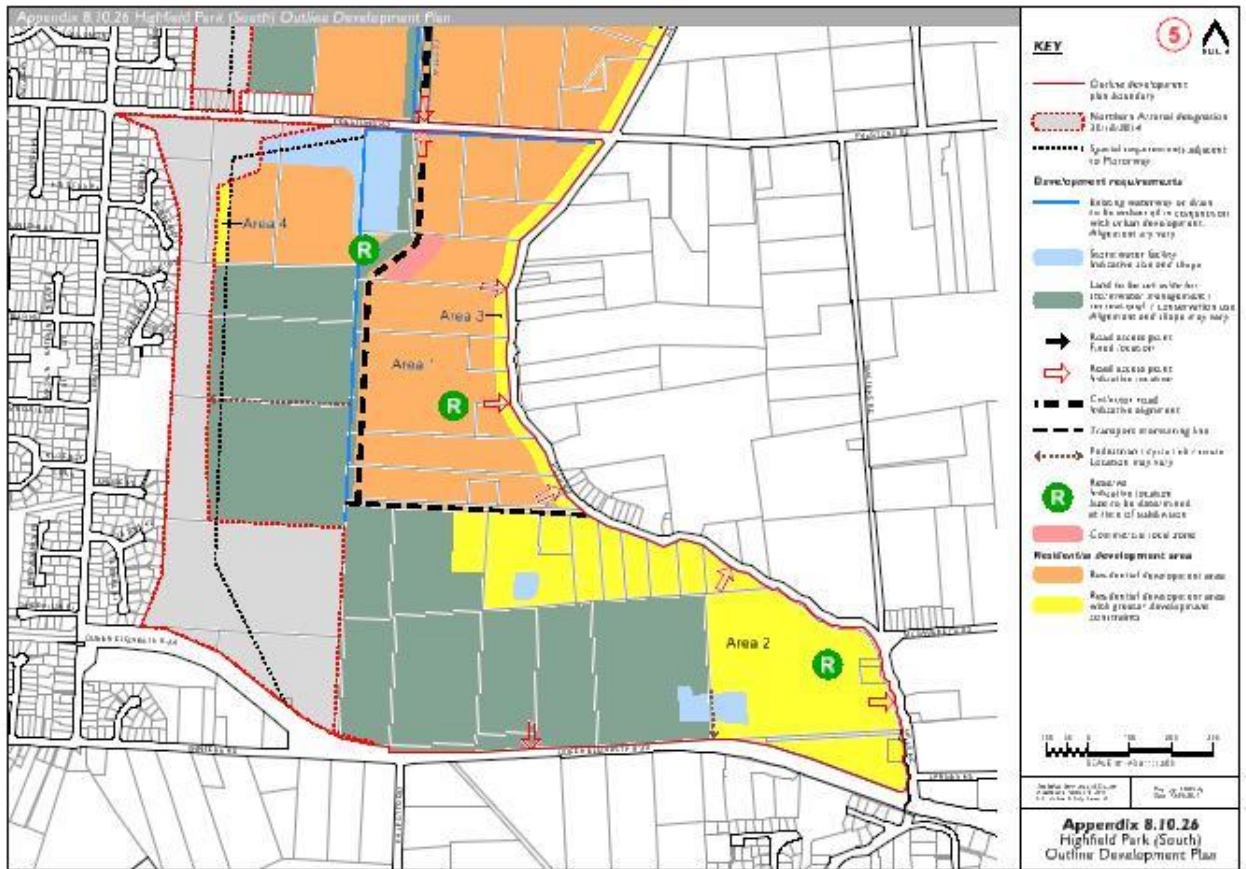
<b>Small Native Trees</b>	
<b>Dodonea viscosa</b>	<b>akeake</b>
<b>Kunzea ericoides</b>	<b>kanuka</b>
<b>Leptospermum scoparium</b>	<b>manuka</b>
<b>Plagianthus regius</b> <b>manatu</b>	<b>lowland ribbonwood</b>
<b>Sophora microphylla</b>	<b>south island kowhai</b>
<b>Native Shrubs &lt;1.2m</b>	



<b>Anemanthele lessoniana</b>	<b>hunangamoho/wind grass</b>
<b>Astelia fragrans</b>	<b>kakaha/bush lily</b>
<b>Garex buchananii</b>	<b>purei</b>
<b>Garex testacea</b> <b>speckled sedge</b>	<b>speckled sedge</b>
<b>Cyperus ustulatus</b>	<b>toetoe upotangata</b>
<b>Dainella nigra</b>	<b>inkberry</b>
<b>Festuca novae-zelandiae</b>	<b>fescue tussock</b>
<b>Haloragis erecta</b>	<b>toatea</b>
<b>Hypericum gramineum</b>	<b>new zealand st johnswort</b>
<b>Libertia ixioides</b>	<b>mikoikoi/nz iris</b>
<b>Poa cita</b>	<b>silver tussock</b>
<b>Poa colensoi</b>	<b>blue tussock</b>
<b>Polystichum richardii</b>	<b>pikopiko/black shield fern</b>
<b>Uncinia uncinata</b>	<b>hook sedge</b>

# APPENDIX 8.10.216 HIGHFIELD PARK OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN





### 8.10.216.A CONTEXT

- The Highfield Park **Future Urban Zone RNN** is located in the Marshlands Area of Christchurch, it extends north and south from Prestons Road. The first settlers in the 1860's undertook major drainage work to turn the swampland into productive farmland. Hills Road, which forms most of the eastern boundary of the neighbourhood was formed along the hard soil which provided the only safe route through the area, hence its curvilinear alignment and country lane character. The Styx River forms the northern boundary and Horners Drain traverses the southern half of the site, mostly in a deep open box drain with steep sides. Views are afforded across rural land to the north and east and towards the Port Hills to the south. There are a few large existing **residential units** located towards the centre of the neighbourhood. A number of established trees of both native and exotic species are located along Hills and Hawkins Roads, Prestons Road and within the environs of **residential units**. Prestons Road provides access to the established neighbourhood of Redwood to the west and the Prestons **Future Urban Zone RNN** and **local neighbourhood centre** to the east. The Northern Arterial Motorway corridor will form the western boundary.

### **8.10.216.B GUIDANCE**

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council’s New Neighbourhood Design Guide.

### **8.10.216.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN**

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in 8.7.1 – 8.7.4 or the matters for discretion in 8.8. They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) or Rule 14.12.2.16.
  1. The Styx River, the proposed Northern Arterial Motorway, QEII Drive and rural land to the east will contain this new neighbourhood and provide the opportunity to clearly identify it as a distinct place. The linear nature of the site lends itself to being structured around a central corridor comprising the **collector road** and linear **reserves**.
  2. North-south alignment of **roads** will enable views to the south as well as good solar access to properties.
  3. New development is to be designed to have an open and attractive interface with the river corridor and provide visual and physical access to the river corridor for residents and the wider community.
  4. Advantage can also be taken of Hills Road and existing trees and hedgerows to provide a connection with the past.
  5. Development immediately adjacent to Hills Road and Hawkins Road is to provide a transition between the **Future Urban Zone-RNN** and rural zoned land to the east and respect the rural character and function of the **road**.
  6. Where existing properties are to remain larger section sizes and planting buffers adjacent to them may be required.
  7. New development adjacent to the motorway and QEII Drive is to be designed such that a good outlook to and from the **road** and acceptable noise levels for residents is achieved. This may require longer **allotments**, screen planting and mounding. If acoustic fencing is used its blank appearance should be softened by planting.
  8. There is potential for at least one small scale community and commercial node, in a high profile, readily **accessible** location.

### **8.10.216.DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) and Rule 14.12.2.16 are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.

#### **1. INTEGRATION**

- a. There are multiple land owners within this ODP area and a number of existing properties. **Subdivision** designs are to demonstrate good connectivity between different land ownership areas through **road**, open space and pedestrian and **cycle way** linkages.

- b. Development is to face onto Prestons Road although there is to be no vehicle access to it, other than the collector road.
- c. Subdivision layouts are to be designed to align roads and footpaths along the edge of the river corridor.

## 2. DENSITY VARIATIONS

- a. Area 1 - Residential densities of at least 15 hhs/ha are anticipated, with densities generally increasing towards the collector road and towards Prestons Road and around any commercial node.
- b. Area 2 - There is a risk of flooding in this area due to a shallow aquifer and a drain that flows into it. Rule 8.6.11(b) density exemptions apply to this constrained area.
- c. Area 3 - There are special setback provisions relating to these areas alongside the motorway and Hills and Hawkins Road, which may restrict development capacity. Rule 8.6.11(b) density exemptions apply to this constrained area. Allotments immediately adjacent to Hills Road and Hawkins Road are to be a minimum net site area of 800m.

## 3. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- a. A continuous community (linear) park corridor incorporating Horners Drain from the Styx River corridor to QEII Drive. This corridor is to include a community (neighbourhood) park in the north of the neighbourhood and a community (neighbourhood) park adjacent to the collector road in the south of the neighbourhood.
- b. Three further community (neighbourhood) parks, one in the north eastern part of the neighbourhood and two in the south eastern part of the neighbourhood.
- c. Continuation of the Styx "Source to Sea" reserve network along the river corridor. A recreational route along the Styx River esplanade from Hawkins Road to connect with the Styx River Conservation Reserve adjacent to Redwood Springs. This to include a pedestrian/cyclist link under the Northern Arterial Motorway.
- d. Horners Drain is to be enhanced and naturalised to provide a point of difference within the neighbourhood.

## 4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. Those roads identified in Diagram A are to be developed in accordance with the illustrated cross section.
- b. Improvements to the intersection of Main North Road/Prestons Road.
- c. Improvements to Prestons Road through the neighbourhood.
- d. A collector road running northwards and southwards from Prestons Road. This to include a signalised intersection at Prestons Road.
- e. Traffic signals (or an alternative intersection treatment agreed with the Council) at the intersection of Grimseys Road and Prestons Road.

- f. Upgrading of Hawkins Road between Prestons Road and Selkirk Road to include a minimum **carriageway** width of 7m and a shared path on the Highfield ODP side to accommodate walking and cycling.
- g. Upgrading of Hills Road between Prestons Road and QEII Drive to include a minimum **carriageway** width of 7m and a shared path on the Highfield ODP side to accommodate walking and cycling.
- h. A fully interconnected **local road** network across the site that achieves a high level of **accessibility** for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport. This is to provide connections with Prestons Road, Hills Road and Hawkins Road and access for pedestrians and cyclists to the Styx River corridor, Owen Mitchell Park (if possible under the motorway) and QEII Drive.

## 5. STORMWATER

- a. A stormwater management solution for the neighbourhood which allows for the integration of stormwater from upstream catchments such as Kruses Drain, Horners Stream and the Cranford Basin, but does not preclude the ability of stormwater from the Northern Arterial Motorway being effectively managed and discharged.
- b. A stormwater management facility incorporating a **wetland** area adjacent to QEII Drive
- c. Enhancement of the habitat and ecological values of the Styx River and its margins in association with stormwater management and provision of **reserves** and to give effect to the Styx River Stormwater Management Plan.
- d. Reconfiguration and enhancement of Horners Stream to improve its capacity and functioning for stormwater management while ensuring habitat and ecological values are enhanced and developed
- e. Natural **springs** (if any) to be identified and safeguarded at the time of **subdivision**.

## 6. WATER AND WASTEWATER

- a. New water supply trunk mains will be required through the Highfield ODP area, with connections to the East Belfast ODP area, Prestons Road and QEII Drive. A new Highfield well and water supply pump station will be required when development is approximately 80% complete.
- b. A wastewater master plan needs to be developed to determine the type of wastewater service that will be constructed in the Highfield ODP area. New wastewater main(s) will be required from the Highfield ODP area to the Northcote Collector on Main North Road, along Prestons Road and/or QEII Drive.

## 7. STAGING

- a. Prior to the approval of any **subdivision** north of the Transport Monitoring Line (TML) shown on the ODP construction of the following must commence:
  - i. Upgrading Prestons Road between the existing urban/rural boundary and the Hawkins/Hills Road intersection
  - ii. Formation of the **collector road**/Prestons Road intersection (including the provision of traffic signal infrastructure) and



- iii. Upgrading the Main North Road intersection to better accommodate turning movements out of Prestons Road and right turn movements from Main North Road.
- b. Prior to the approval of any **subdivision** that creates the 400th residential **allotment** north of the TML construction on the installation of traffic signals at the Marshland Road/Prestons Road intersection must commence.
- c. Prior to the approval of any **subdivision** that creates the 750th residential **allotment** north of the TML construction on the installation of traffic signals at the Grimseys Road/Prestons Road intersection (or an alternative intersection treatment agreed with the **Council**) must commence.
- d. Hawkins Road is to be upgraded in conjunction with the establishment of any new **road** connections to Selkirk Place or Hawkins Road.
- e. Hills Road is to be upgraded in conjunction with the establishment of any new **road** connections to Hills Road. Upgrading to occur between QEII Drive and the new **road** connection until the establishment of the fifth connection, at which time the upgrading is to be completed between QEII Drive and Prestons Road.
- f. Once 1400 residential **allotments** have been granted consent in this **development area RNN** all subsequent **subdivision** applications for residential **allotments** must demonstrate that Level of Service E or better shall be achieved for the turn movements of the intersections identified in the table below. If construction of the Northern Arterial Motorway has commenced then these requirements shall not apply.

<b>Intersection</b>	<b>Approach and Movement</b>
Main North/Prestons	Main North Road - right turn. Prestons Road - left turn and right turn
Grimseys/Prestons	All movements
<b>Collector road</b> /Prestons	All movements (unless the traffic signals are already operational)
Hawkins/Hills/Prestons	All movements
Lower Styx/Hawkins/Marshland	Hawkins Road - all permitted movements. Marshlands Road - right turn into Hawkins Road
Hills/QEII	Hills Road: left turn
QEII/Innes	QEII Drive: westbound through movement

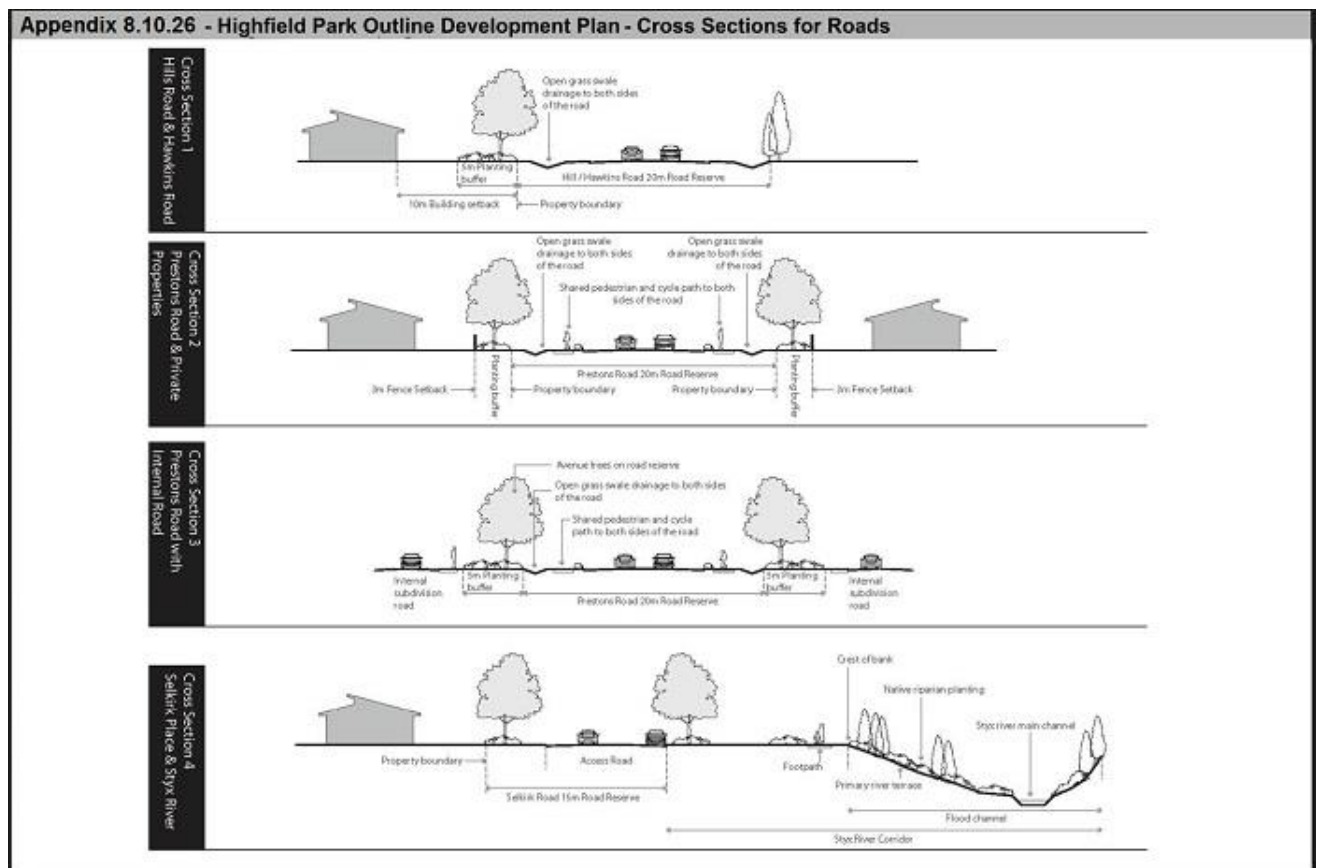
- g. Concurrently or prior to the approval of any **subdivision** that includes part of Horners Stream, an engineering design concept for the realignment of Horners Stream (from its connection with Kruses Drain through to the Styx River) and an ecological assessment of the design at a conceptual level shall be provided to the **Council** for consideration for certification. Detailed engineering, landscape and ecological design for each section of the Stream is required at the time of subdivision consent.



## 8. ADDITIONAL SETBACK REQUIREMENTS

- a. Minimum **building setback** from Hills and Hawkins Road shall be 10m. The full length of the **frontage** of Hills Road and Hawkins Road shall be planted to a depth of 5m from the **road**.
- b. Where a rear **boundary** or side **boundary** of any land within a **subdivision** abuts a property not owned by the applicant (other than land owned by the **Council** or NZTA) prior to any **earthworks** or land improvement being undertaken associated with the **subdivision**, the entire **boundary** length shall be planted to a depth of 5m and shall only include plants as listed below. Ongoing maintenance of the planted strip shall be required through Consent Notices imposed by condition of subdivision consent to be registered on the Certificate of Title of all new **allotments** to be created by the **subdivision** which abut such **boundaries**.

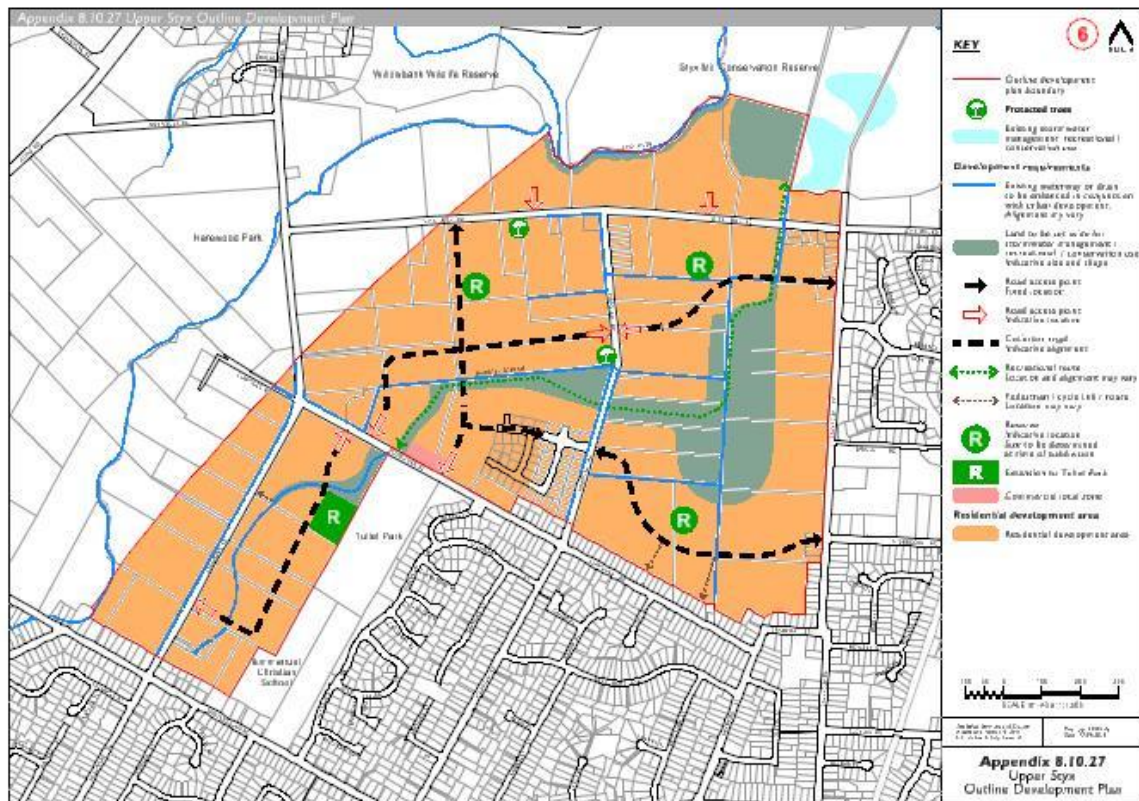
Diagram A: Road Cross sections for Styx River/Selkirk Place, Hawkins Road, Hills Road and Prestons Road.



<b>A: Native Plants</b>	
<b>(i) Trees</b>	<b>(ii) Small tree and shrubs</b>
<i>Alectryon excelsus</i> - ki	<i>Aristotelia serratus</i> - wineberry
<i>Cordyline australis</i> - cabbage tree	<i>Carpodetus serratus</i> - marbleleaf
<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i> - kaihikatea	<i>Coprosma areolata</i>
<i>Elaeocarpus dentatus</i> - hinau	<i>Coprosma linarifolia</i> - yellow-wood

Eleocharis hookeriana - pokaka	Coprosma lucida - shining karamu
Pi osumia eugenioides - lemonwood	Coprosma robusta - karamu
Plagianthus regius - lowland ribbonwood	Coprosma rotundifolia - round leaved coprosma
Podocarpus totora - totora	Fuchsia excorticata - fuchsia
Prumnopitys ferruginea - miro	Griselinia littoralis - broadleaf
Prumnopitys taxifolia - matai	Hedycarya arborea - pigeonwood
Pseudopanax crassifolius - lancewood	Hoheria angustifolia - lacebark
Sophora microphylla - kowhai	Lophomyrtus obcordata - NZ myrtle
	Melicope ramiflora - mahoe
	Melicope micrantha - shrubby mahoe
	Myrsine australis - red mapau
	Neomyrtus pedunculata
	Pennanthe corymbosa - kaikomako
	Pi osumia tenuifolium - kohuhu
	Pseudopanax arboreum - fivefinger
	Pseudowintera colorata - pepper tree
	Strebinus heterophyllus - turepo
<b>B: Exotic trees</b>	
Acer campestre - field maple	Platanus orientalis - plane
Acer negundo	Quercus coccinea - scarlet oak
Alnus glutinosa - black alder	Quercus palustris - pin oak
Alnus rubra - red alder	Quercus robur - oak
Carpinus betulus - upright hornbeam	Tilia cordata - lime
Liquidambar styraciflua - liquidambar	Prunus species - flowering cherries

## APPENDIX 8.10.227 UPPER STYX OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN



### 8.10.227.A CONTEXT

- a. This area to the north west of Christchurch lies to the south of the Styx River, one of the primary natural features of Christchurch. Prior to European settlement, the extensive **wetlands** and easy access to the sea made the Styx an important area for mahinga kai (food gathering) and for the cultivation and harvesting of flax. There are numerous large trees and boundary and garden planting. The Styx River forms part of the northern boundary of the neighbourhood and Highsted Stream and a number of drains run through it. Tullet Park is near the centre of the neighbourhood, Harewood Park, Willowbank Wildlife Reserve and the extensive Styx Mill Conservation Reserve are located to the west and north. The existing residential areas of Casebrook, Redwood and Regents Park lie to the south and east. Cavendish Business Park is located immediately to the east of the **development area RNN** with a frontage to Cavendish Road. The western boundary of the ODP area is formed by the airport noise contour.

### 8.10.227.B GUIDANCE

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council’s New Neighbourhood Design Guide.

### 8.10.227.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN

- a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in 8.7.1.- 8.7.4 or the matters for discretion in 8.8. They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) or Rule 14.12.2.16.
  1. The main features of this area will be the waterways (Styx River and Highsted Stream), Tullet Park and its proximity to Styx Mill Conservation Reserve. Advantage can also be taken of existing trees and hedgerows to provide a sense of maturity and a connection with the past.
  2. Where existing properties are to remain and where the **Future Urban Zone RNN** abuts properties in the **Medium Density Residential Zone** ~~Residential-Suburban Zone~~ larger section sizes and/or planting buffers adjacent to them may be required.
  3. New development is to have an open and attractive interface with the Styx River corridor.
  4. New development adjacent to the north western boundary should be to establish an appropriate interface with **adjoining** rural land.
  5. Housing densities are to generally increase towards Tullet Park.
  6. Higher density development may be appropriate opposite Cavendish Business Park and around the stormwater facilities.
  7. There is a protected tree which is to be retained and its setting could be enhanced to provide a focal point for the local area.
  8. There is potential for a **Neighbourhood Centre Zone** ~~commercial-local-centre~~ on Claridges Road, opposite Tullet Park, to provide a focus for the development and support higher density areas.

### 8.6.227.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS

The development requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.6.11(a) and Rule 14.12.2.16 are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.

#### 1. INTEGRATION

- a. There are multiple land owners within this ODP area and a number of existing properties. **Subdivision** designs are to demonstrate good connectivity between different land ownership areas through **road**, open space and pedestrian and **cycle way** linkages.
- b. Development is to face onto Styx Mill Road, Cavendish Road, Claridges Road, Gardiners Road and Highsted Road.
- c. This edge of the neighbourhood will be visible across the river from the Styx Mill Conservation Reserve. As the **reserve** is intended to provide a wilderness experience, the **subdivision** design is to demonstrate how views of urban development from within the **reserve** can be minimised and where possible avoided.

#### 2. OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- a. A recreational route between the Styx River corridor and Tullet Park, incorporating an enhanced and realigned Highsted Stream and new stormwater facilities.
- b. Three further community (neighbourhood) parks, two in the north and one in the south eastern part of the neighbourhood.

- c. An extension to Tullet Park.
- d. Continuation of the Styx "Source to Sea" **reserve** network along the river corridor.

### 3. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. A **collector road** running across the western side of the neighbourhood connecting Styx Mill Road and Claridges Road.
- b. A **collector road** running from Cavendish Road through the neighbourhood to Gardiners Road, forming crossroads with Highsted Road, a new north-south **collector road** (as in 3.a above) and Claridges Road. This **road** is to be capable of accommodating a bus route.
- c. A **collector road** running between Cavendish Road and a new north-south **collector road** (as in 3.a above).
- d. A fully interconnected **local road** network across the site that achieves a high level of **accessibility** for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport. This is to provide connections with Styx Mill Conservation Reserve, Tullet Park and existing **roads**.

### 4. STORMWATER

- a. A sustainable stormwater management solution for the neighbourhood integrated alongside open space **reserves**
- b. Enhancement of the habitat and ecological values of the Styx River and its margins in association with stormwater management and provision of **reserves** and to give effect to the Styx River/Purakaunui Area Stormwater Management Plan.
- c. Reconfiguration and enhancement of Highsted Stream to improve its capacity and functioning for stormwater management while ensuring habitat and ecological values are enhanced and developed
- d. Natural **springs** (if any) to be identified and safeguarded at the time of **subdivision**.

### 5. WATER AND WASTEWATER

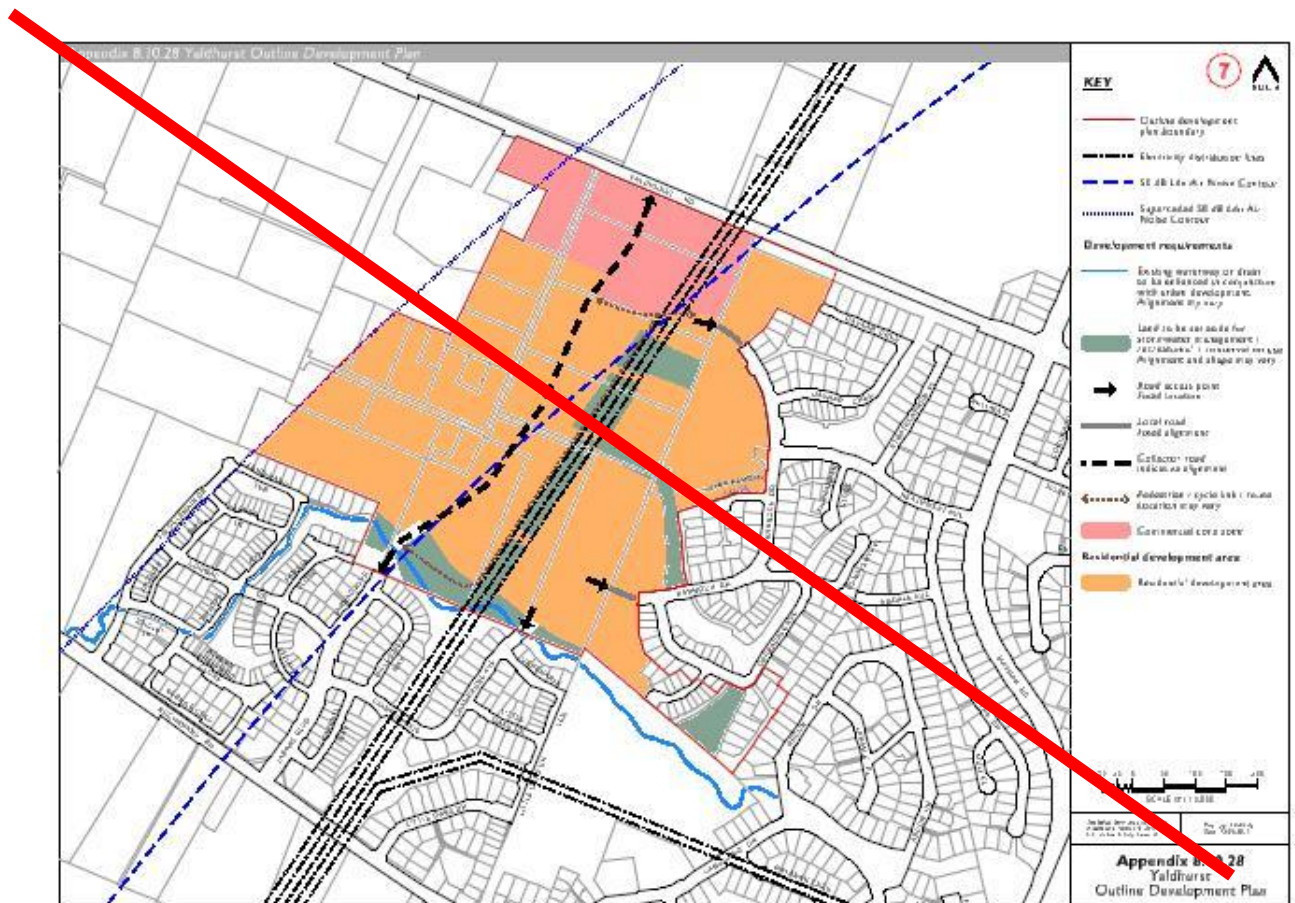
- a. A water supply network, including the water supply main along the **collector road**.
- b. A pressure sewer network. Most of the area will discharge to the gravity main on Highsted Road. The properties on Cavendish Road will be serviced by a pressure sewer network, discharging to the gravity main on Cavendish Road.

### 6. STAGING

- a. There are no staging requirements beyond those relating to the provision of infrastructure.



## APPENDIX 8.10.28 YALDHURST OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN



### 8.10.28.A CONTEXT

- a. Located on the north-western outskirts of Christchurch this neighbourhood will integrate with and consolidate the established and developing residential community of Yaldhurst Masham, including Delamain to the south and Kintyre Estate and Broomfield to the east. Land is zoned for a Neighbourhood Centre adjacent to Yaldhurst Road. A creek runs along the southern boundary of the neighbourhood. High voltage distribution lines run through the neighbourhood. To the north is Christchurch International Airport and the 50 dB Ldn Air Noise Contour affects the western part of the neighbourhood.

### 8.10.28.B GUIDANCE

- a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide.

## ~~8.10.28.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN~~

- ~~a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in [8.7.1](#)–[8.7.4](#) or the matters for discretion in [8.8](#). They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule [8.6.11\(a\)](#) or Rule [14.12.2.16](#).~~
- ~~1. This new neighbourhood is to be established around the [Neighbourhood Centre](#) which will form a focus for the community. As with Delamain the [collector Road](#) (Jarnac Boulevard) will be the spine of the new neighbourhood and a [key structuring element](#).~~
  - ~~2. Two other distinguishing features of this neighbourhood will be the green corridor associated with the distribution lines and the creek.~~
  - ~~3. [Subdivision](#) layouts will take advantage of recreational and [amenity values](#), while at the same time limiting the impact of the distribution lines and pylons. This will require careful consideration of [road](#) alignments, pedestrian/cyclist access points, orientation of [allotments](#) and [boundary](#) treatments.~~
  - ~~4. [Subdivision](#) layouts are to be designed to take advantage of views to rural land to the west.~~
  - ~~5. The development is to retain an open and attractive interface with the [adjoining](#) open spaces.~~
  - ~~6. All development is to provide a good interface with adjacent [roads](#). This interface treatment should generally be consistent along the length of the [road](#).~~
  - ~~7. To help mitigate the impact of distribution lines, special interface treatments such as deeper [allotments](#) and [boundary](#) planting within [allotments](#), is to be provided for adjacent [allotments](#).~~

## ~~8.6.28.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS~~

- ~~a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule [8.6.11\(a\)](#) and Rule [14.12.2.16](#) are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.~~

### ~~1. INTEGRATION~~

- ~~a. There are multiple land owners within this ODP area and a number of existing properties. [Subdivision](#) designs are to provide for good connectivity between different land ownership areas through [road](#), open space and pedestrian and [cycle way](#) linkages.~~
- ~~b. Jarnac Boulevard will extend north through the site and connect the neighbourhood with Yaldhurst Road.~~
- ~~c. Integration with the surrounding existing green network is required. This includes integration with Broomfield Common to the south, the distribution line corridor and a possible future District Park to the west.~~

### ~~2. DENSITY VARIATIONS~~

- ~~a. Residential density types are defined on the [Outline Development Plan](#) map or on an approved subdivision consent plan.~~



### ~~3~~ OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- ~~a.~~ Provision of a high quality **public open space** corridor along the existing 'creek' and surface water channel alignments.
- ~~b.~~ A 20m wide landscape strip along SH73 to accommodate a range of functions including the following:
  - ~~i.~~ East/West cycle and pedestrian movements along SH73.
  - ~~ii.~~ On-site local **vehicle access**.
  - ~~iii.~~ Screen planting in order to ensure a high quality visual interface between the development and SH73.
  - ~~iv.~~ Ground/surface mounding, fencing and associated screen planting in order to reduce traffic noise from SH73.

### ~~4~~ ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- ~~a.~~ A primary north-south **collector road**. This route should provide access off SH73 via a signalised intersection (located at no less than 600m from the Masham Rd / Yaldhurst SH73 intersection) and run south through the site (west of the existing distribution lines) to join with Jarnac Boulevard. This route to be capable of accommodating a bus route as well as access to adjacent properties.
- ~~b.~~ A fully interconnected **local road** network across the site that achieves a high level of **accessibility** for people, including opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport. Including two **roads** through the eastern part of the neighbourhood connecting with the **collector road** and linking in to both ends of Rannoch Drive to form a loop **road**.
- ~~c.~~ There shall be no **road** access or direct property **access** to Yaldhurst Road other than via the **collector road**.

### ~~5~~ STORMWATER

- ~~a.~~ An integrated stormwater management solution for the neighbourhood which combines both engineered techniques and low impact stormwater attenuation, in general accordance with the (Yaldhurst) Surface Water Management System Operation and Maintenance Management Plan.
- ~~b.~~ All watercourses in the neighbourhood are to be integral components of the open space network.
- ~~c.~~ Existing creek alignments are to be retained and in some places widened, in order to help facilitate total stormwater detention across the site. The conveyance drainage network will feed to and utilise these alignments.
- ~~d.~~ Design and operation of the stormwater management system so as to reduce the potential for **birdstrike** issues associated with the operation of Christchurch International Airport.

~~6. WATER AND WASTEWATER~~

- ~~a. Existing water and wastewater mains will need to be extended to service the ODP area. It will be the developer's responsibility to construct the new water supply and wastewater mains.~~

## APPENDIX 8.10.29 WIGRAM OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN



### 8.10.29.A CONTEXT

a. The Wigram **Outline Development Plan** area is located on part of the former Wigram Aerodrome in the south west of the city. It is part of a larger neighbourhood developed under a former Living G zoning, known as Wigram Skies. This wider neighbourhood is characterised by substantial areas of conservation and open space and a commercial **local centre**, known as The Landing.

### 8.10.29.B GUIDANCE

a. Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council's New Neighbourhood Design Guide. Further background and guidance is provided in the **South West Area Plan, Christchurch City Council, April 2009**.

### **8.10.29.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN**

a. The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in ~~8.7.1 – 8.7.4~~ or the matters for discretion in ~~8.8~~. They are not requirements for the purposes of Rule ~~8.6.11(a)~~ or Rule ~~14.12.2.16~~.

1. ~~A sense of place is to be continued from the adjoining Wigram Skies development which is centred around the former runway and a new town centre (The Landing) and acknowledges airforce associations, Tangata whenua values and enhancement of the Heathcote River and Haytons Drain.~~
2. ~~The town centre provides a focal point for the wider community.~~
3. ~~The town centre and its surrounds is to have a more prominent built form associated with higher density development. Buildings with elements of additional height have been encouraged in the town centre to reinforce its role as a visual and activity focal point for the community.~~

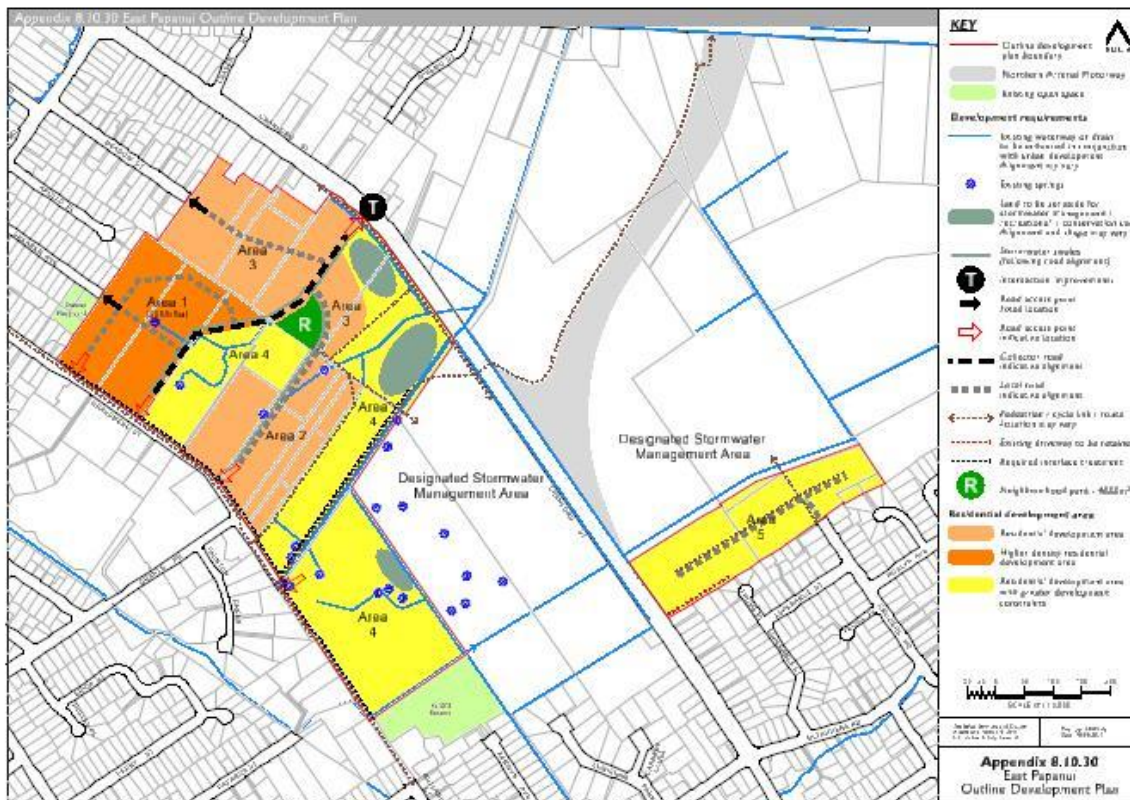
—

### **8.10.29.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

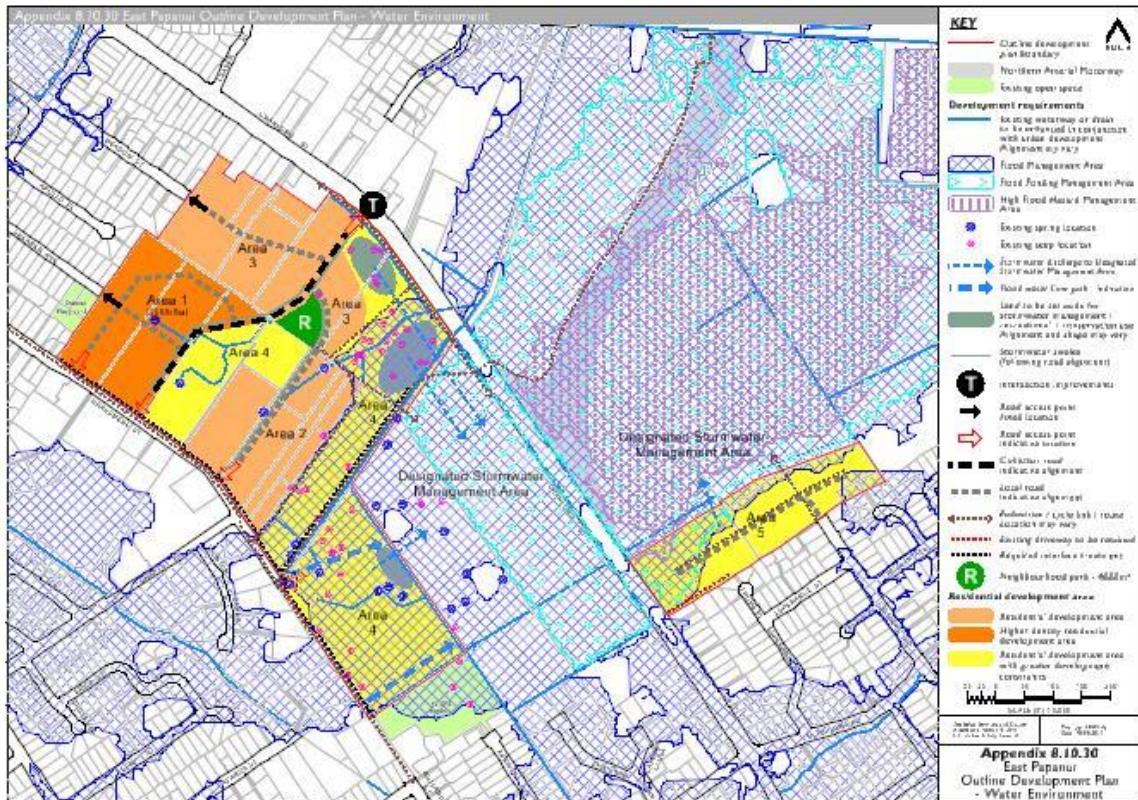
a. The development requirements for the purposes of Rule ~~8.6.11(a)~~ and Rule ~~14.12.2.16~~ are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.

1. ~~A linear community park along the north-eastern edge of the neighbourhood following Haytons drain. The open space will accommodate stormwater infrastructure and help form a buffer between the residential area and the industrial area. The provision of open space to accommodate Haytons drain will provide an opportunity to protect and enhance ecological and tangata whenua values and restore wildlife habitat.~~
2. ~~Community (neighbourhood) parks well distributed throughout the neighbourhood.~~
3. ~~A collector road along the route of the runway, completing The Runway road between Awatea Road and Haytons Road.~~
4. ~~A stormwater management system to include swales and flow paths as well as detention/soakage facilities within the public open spaces linking and containing the Heathcote River and realigned Haytons Drain. All stormwater systems are to be designed in a manner which recognises the values important to tangata whenua particularly in regards to enhancing ecological values and water quality associated with the Heathcote River and Hayton Drain.~~
5. ~~Residential density types are defined on the Outline Development Plan map or on an approved subdivision consent plan.~~

# APPENDIX 8.10.3023 EAST PAPANUI OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN







**8.10.3023.A CONTEXT**

The area comprises approximately 38 hectares of land bounded by Cranford Street, the Cranford Basin and Grassmere Street, and existing suburban residential and lifestyle properties. The latter incorporate significant tree planting, which contributes to the landscape quality of the area. It also includes 4.7 ha of land bounded by the stormwater basin in the vicinity of Croziers Road and Cranford Street. It is located close to the Papanui Key Activity Centre (KAC), other business areas and community infrastructure. There are several established transport links between the Cranford Basin and the Central City, including Cranford Street, the Northern Arterial, and the strategic cycleway network. The area is well serviced by public passenger transport, with the majority of the land being within 500 metres of a bus route. There are several schools and recreation facilities located nearby and the area is well served by parks and playgrounds.

The rural area adjoining the proposed development area was historically a major wetland/raupo swamp, but over the last 100 years has been drained and farmed, particularly for horticultural activities suited to the peat soil conditions. The area is characterised by both peaty and liquefiable soils and a number of artesian springs. The City Council has acquired this land and plans to develop it over the long term for stormwater management and public open space purposes.

**8.10.3023.B GUIDANCE**

Guidance on the means to achieve the development requirements and form and design elements is provided within the Christchurch City Council’s Creating New Neighbourhood Design Guide.

### 8.10.3023.C DEVELOPMENT FORM AND DESIGN

The following design elements and features are relevant considerations in exercising control over the matters in Rules - Rule 8.5.1.2 Controlled activity C5; Rule 14.12.1.2 C1, C2, C4, C7; in exercising discretion over the matters set out under Rule 8.5.1.3 Restricted discretionary activities RD2, RD17 and all restricted discretionary activities in Rule 14.12.1.3; and for assessment under Rule 8.5.1.4 Discretionary activity D7.

1. New development will form an extension of the existing suburban residential areas. **Subdivision** designs will be required to demonstrate how the new development area achieves direct physical connections with the established residential areas.
2. New **subdivision** and development will avoid adverse effects on, and enhance, a naturalised waterway network and **springs**, and the strategic cycleway network.
3. **Subdivision** and development of some areas will be constrained due to the geotechnical and geo-hydrological conditions of the land (presence of springs and seeps), and limitations on the filling of flood prone areas. Further investigations will be required to refine the extent of areas subject to constraints (including the identification of TC2 and TC3 land). **Subdivision** designs and development will need to respond to these constraints with appropriate design and remediation. It is expected that as a consequence of these and the required density, that the **subdivision** pattern will result in comprehensively designed residential clusters, at different densities.
4. **Subdivision** and development of land within Area 5 is to maintain the flood storage capacity of the Cranford Basin as a natural floodplain, as defined by the Flood Ponding Management Area.
5. The **subdivision** design and development is to give consideration to the creation of view shafts and linkages to the Council's planned Cranford Basin facility. This could be achieved through the positioning of **reserves**, alignment of **roads**, footpaths and **cycleway** connections, and consideration to where future high density development may be located.
6. An open and attractive interface should be created between the edge of new residential areas and Cranford Basin. Where private property **boundaries** back onto a publicly accessible open area, appropriate **boundary** planting or fencing and generous **building setbacks** are required.
7. Consideration should be given in the **subdivision** design and development as to how the interface between Areas 1 and 5 and the existing suburban residential development will be managed to offset potential adverse effects in respect to privacy, and outlook. Consideration must also be given to ways of managing potential **reverse sensitivity** effects between development of Area 1 and the Top 10 Holiday Park.
8. Consideration should be given to recognising and enhancing the ecological, historical and tangata whenua values of the area, in association with the naturalised waterway network (being the upper tributaries of the Styx River).
9. Consideration should be given to how **archaeological sites** are to be managed and works undertaken in a manner that reduces the risk of damage to sites;
10. The **subdivision** design and development should ensure the retention of existing specimen trees and groupings of these, which contribute to the landscape quality, amenity and identity of the area.
11. Any foundation or ground improvement works, including preloading of land, shall be designed so that any adverse effects will be appropriately managed. Adverse effects include depressurisation or contamination of aquifers, establishment of pathways for groundwater to migrate to the surface, and changes to established seeps and **springs** as they relate to works on the **sites** and adjoining **sites**. The effect of ground improvement works on hydrogeology shall be assessed. These effects should also be considered under the design seismic events.
12. The presence of waterways, including a naturalised waterway network, and the effects of lateral spread shall be taken into account in any **subdivision** and development and appropriate mitigation undertaken.



13. The design, construction and maintenance of **subdivision** and development (including foundations and pre-loading) shall take into account the effects of settlement, including the effects on adjoining properties. Settlement due to the following shall be considered;
- i. immediate soil compression, soil consolidation and long term secondary or creep effects;
  - ii. any imposed loads from foundations or **filling**;
  - iii. reduced loads from extraction, if any, causing rebound; and
  - iv. seismic or post seismic events including foundation ratcheting, ground liquefaction and potential ground settlement due to volumetric reductions of soil caused by the ejection of liquefied soil to the ground surface.

### **8.10.303.D DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

The development requirements for the purposes of Rule 8.5.12 Controlled activities C5 and Rule 8.5.1.3 Restricted discretionary activities RD17, are described below and shown on the accompanying plan.

#### 1. INTEGRATION

- a. There are multiple land owners within this ODP area and a number of existing properties. **Subdivision** designs are to provide for good connectivity between different land ownership areas through the inclusion of **road**, open space and pedestrian and **cycle way** and visual linkages in accordance with the ODP.

#### 2. DENSITY VARIATIONS AND HOUSEHOLD YIELDS

- a. Area 1– A minimum net density of 30 lots or households per hectare shall be achieved within this area given its close proximity to the Papanui/Northlands **Key Activity Centre**. Where an existing **residential unit** (as at 1 August 2017) is to be retained, a maximum site area of 2000m<sup>2</sup>, that includes the **residential unit**, can be excluded from the 30 lots or households per hectare required density. Area 2 is required to meet normal **Future Urban Zone RNN** densities.
- b. Part of Area 3 is time constrained because of the existence of the holiday park (as at 1 August 2017) but there is an opportunity for this area to be developed for residential purposes in the medium to long term at **residential suburban medium residential** densities to minimise traffic effects on Meadow Street. That part of Area 3 occupied by a holiday park is to be developed at densities anticipated for a **Medium Density Residential Zone Residential Suburban Zone** in the event that the land is proposed for residential development. Rule 8.6.11.b density exceptions shall apply to this part of Area 3.
- c. Rule 8.6.11.b. density exemptions shall apply to Area 4 due to geotechnical constraints, limitations on the filling of land, and the need to protect existing springs and waterways.
- d. Area 5 is constrained due to access restrictions from Cranford Street and the presence of a Flood Ponding Management Area. There shall be no more than 60 **residential units** within Area 5. Rule 8.6.11.b. density exemptions shall apply to Area 5.
- e. There shall be no more than 320 **residential units** within Areas 1 – 4 of the East Papanui ODP boundary as defined on the ODP, excluding that part of Area 3 occupied by a holiday park (as at 1 August 2017).

- f. There shall be no more than 105 residential units within that part of Area 3 occupied by a holiday park (as at 1 August 2017).

### 3 OPEN SPACE, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

- a. Land for recreational (additional local parks and linkages) and conservation use shall be provided as a part of the naturalised waterway network and stormwater management facilities. Opportunities for linear parks will be considered at the subdivision stage, particularly where in Area 4 there are existing waterways and other water features.
- b. To provide for new residents within the ODP area, provision shall be made for a Neighbourhood Park of between 3,000 – 4,000 m<sup>2</sup> in the location defined on the ODP as “Local Park”, which is accessible and has playground equipment, seating and landscaping.
- c. There shall be landscaping and/or fencing on lots adjoining the proposed extension of the cycleway from the Northern Arterial Extension to Grassmere Street, as identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 8.10.30D as “Required Interface Treatment”. Any fencing shall be to a maximum height of 1.2 metres, or shall be at least 80% open if exceeding 1.2 metres.

### 4. ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

- a. There shall be a fully interconnected local road network that achieves a high level of accessibility for walking, cycling and public transport that utilises the transport and open space network as defined on the ODP.
- b. There shall be a collector road from Cranford Street to Grassmere Street in accordance with the District Plan and Infrastructure Design Standards as part of any subdivision within the area identified for the collector road. There shall be no more than 99 residential units in Areas 1 – 4 prior to completion of a Collector road from Cranford Street to Grassmere Street.
- c. There shall be no access to Cranford Street until the Christchurch Northern Corridor is operational except for Area 5.
- d. The intersection of Cranford Street/and the collector road is to be designed to provide a Level of Service D (as defined in Highway Capacity Manual 2010) or better for right turning vehicles from the collector road onto Cranford Street during the peak hour ‘Peak hour’ is defined as those hours between 07:00hrs and 09:00hrs and 15:00hrs and 19:00hrs on a weekday.
- e. Shearer Avenue shall be extended to connect to the Cranford Street to Grassmere Street collector road in conjunction with subdivision of Area 1.
- f. An extension of the Northern Arterial strategic cycleway along the eastern boundary of the ODP area shall be provided through to Grassmere Street in conjunction with subdivision of the adjoining land.
- g. There shall be no more than four road access points onto Grassmere Street, to protect the functioning, safety and amenity of the Papanui Parallel major cycle route.
- h. Grassmere Street to be widened on the north-east side to enable the construction of the Papanui Parallel cycleway.

- i. Within Area 5 there shall be no more than six residential units with direct vehicle access from Cranford Street. Vehicle access shall be limited to one access from Cranford Street in the location of the existing access.
- j. There shall be no more than two residential units with direct vehicle access to Area 5 from Frome Place.
- k. Other than those provided for in i. and j above, all residential units within Area 5 shall be accessed and egressed from Croziers Road.

## 5. GROUND CONDITIONS

- a. Any ground settlement, and any consequent effects on adjacent properties, shall be within accepted MBIE Earthquake geotechnical engineering practice guidelines.
- b. In the design, construction and maintenance of development, it shall be demonstrated that the following standards are complied with as are relevant to each area.
  - i. A. Area 5 shall meet all of the requirements in clauses (A) to (E) below.
  - ii. B. Areas 1 – 4 shall meet clauses (D) and (F) below.
    - A. The minimum requirements for site investigation density of the MBIE Guidelines for the geotechnical investigation and assessment of subdivisions in the Canterbury Region are complied with;
    - B. A Liquefaction assessment of the site has been completed in accordance with MBIE guidelines;
    - C. A preliminary estimate has been completed of the ‘non-development’ ground subsidence due to seismic effects and/or secondary (creep) settlement, which could be expected over the design life of the sub-division, including an assessment of differential settlement;
    - D. The area has been classified according to the liquefaction and secondary settlement assessment, either as a whole or as micro-zones if variable subsidence is predicted;
    - E. A preliminary estimate has been completed of the induced settlements both on the site of the proposed subdivision and adjoining properties over the design life of the subdivision, where ground levels need to be raised by filling. This is to include an assessment of differential settlement;
    - F. An assessment of effects has been undertaken of the cumulative settlements determined in (C) and (E) on the development infrastructure for the areas determined under clause (D) and any downstream effects.
- c. Any subdivision and use of land that is deemed to be potentially contaminated is subject to rules under the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health. Further investigations will be required to determine whether soils are potentially contaminated.

## 6. STORMWATER, GROUNDWATER AND FLOODING

- a. No **earthworks**, **building** and **subdivision** development, fencing or paving shall occur within 30m of any existing **spring** (excluding seeps) nor within 10m of a waterway except for the purpose of naturalising a waterway in accordance with clause 6(d). The East Papanui Outline Development Plan and Water Environment Plan in [Appendix 8.10.30](#) provides guidance on the location of **springs** and seeps as identified and mapped in September 2016. The ODP Water Environment Plan should be used as a baseline for identifying these features, however any additional **springs** that may be identified subsequently shall comply with the rule above.
- b. The outflow from **springs** indicated on the ODP Water Environment plan shall be conveyed to the Tysons Stream (which is a tributary of the Styx River) at Cranford Street via a re-formed non-linear network of channels of natural appearance.
- c. No investigation, dewatering, drainage or construction may reduce the outflow from **springs** or the quality of **spring** water.
- d. Naturalisation of waterways is to be completed as part of any **subdivision** and development and waterways shall act as a flow conduit for **springs** and groundwater seepage. Naturalisation of the waterways shall include the following:
  - i. Planting of riparian areas with indigenous species to provide shading;
  - ii. Enabling fish passage including the removal or modification of structures as required; and
  - iii. Integration of waterways with the **adjoining** Cranford stormwater management area.
- e. Any **subdivision** or development shall not result in an overall lowering or raising of the groundwater level.
- f. A Geo-hydrological Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted as part of the first application for **subdivision** and land use activity within Areas 1 – 4 and shall relate to all of Areas 1 – 4 at least. A Geo-hydrological Plan shall be prepared and submitted as part of the first application for **subdivision** or land use activity (whichever is the earlier) within Area 5 for all of Area 5, unless Area 5 has already been included within a Geo-hydrological Management Plan prepared and submitted for the whole of the ODP area.

The Geo-hydrological Management Plan is required to demonstrate how **subdivision** and development will:

  - i. maintain **spring** and seepage flows, and not result in the lowering or raising of groundwater levels;
  - ii. protect, and where possible enhance ecological and cultural value;
  - iii. achieve an integrated approach in managing effects on flooding and groundwater with the wider Cranford Basin proposed stormwater facility;
  - iv. address effects on artesian conditions of the Springston Formation Lower Alluvium or the lower Confined Aquifer One associated with the Riccarton Formation.

In addressing the points above, the Geo-hydrological Management Plan shall describe its purpose, the principles of the plan, mitigation and control measures, as well as including an investigation and monitoring plan, and reporting and review procedures. For further requirements, refer to [appendix 8.10.30E](#).

Any Geo-hydrological Management Plan shall be independently reviewed and endorsed by a suitably qualified expert in geo-hydrology prior to submission to the Council.

- g. Any required **filling** of land shall include the installation of subsurface groundwater drainage treatment, including permeable aggregate drainage blankets and subsoil drains, to divert groundwater to an identified waterway.
- h. Provision shall be made for flood attenuation and treatment of the stormwater first flush (25mm) on-site to meet the mitigation standards of the operative Stormwater Management Plan for the catchment and the operative stormwater discharge consent.
- i. Any stormwater discharge from Areas 1-5 shall be to the Council's Stormwater Management Area as identified on the ODP Water Environment Plan in [Appendix 8.10.30](#).
- j. There shall be no mixing of stormwater with **spring** water, such that there will be separation of stormwater from **spring** heads and **spring** fed waterways.
- k. Stormwater may not be discharged from the site at a rate in excess of pre-development runoff in events up to the 50 year average recurrence interval.
- l. **Subdivision** and development must allow for, and may not unduly impede, the eastward passage of overland flood water from Papanui toward the Cranford Basin defined on the Water Environment Plan in [Appendix 8.10.30](#) as "Flood Water Flow Path – Indicative".
- m. Any **subdivision** or development within that part of Area 5 identified as a Flood Ponding Management Area or High Flood Hazard Management Area shall maintain the existing capacity of that area as a ponding area unless compensatory storage is provided elsewhere on the same **site** (Also refer to rules in [Chapter 5](#) Natural Hazards).

## 7. WATER AND WASTEWATER

- a. Any **subdivision** and development shall be serviced by a pressure sewer system with control panels on each pump which allow the **Council** to monitor and control the pumps.

## 8. STAGING

- a. Area 1 shall be the priority development area for medium density residential development given its proximity to the KAC. Development in Areas 2, 3 and 4 shall not be of a scale and intensity that will preclude the ability to develop Area 1 to the minimum 30hh/ha required within the limit prescribed by clauses 2(e) and (f) of 425 **residential units** for Areas 1 - 4 of the ODP area.

### **8.10.2330.E REQUIREMENTS FOR A GEO-HYDROLOGICAL PLAN**

This section provides a framework for development of a Geo-hydrological Management Plan for the ~~Residential New Neighbourhood~~ **Future Urban** Zone (East Papanui). This framework shall be used as the basis for a detailed geo-hydrological management plan submitted as part of the first consent applications

for [subdivision](#) or land use activity in this area, in accordance with [Appendix 8.10.30.D.6.f](#).

Prior to submitting the Geo-hydrological Management Plan to the Council in accordance with [Appendix 8.10.30.D 6\(f\)](#), a draft of the plan shall be provided to Environment Canterbury and Christchurch City [Council](#) for their review and comment.

#### Purpose of the Plan

The primary purpose of the Geo-hydrological Management Plan is to:

- ensure that groundwater levels and [spring](#) and stream flow volumes and quality are not adversely effected by land development;
- maximise the resilience of the development to changes in the location of [springs](#) and seepages that could occur as a result of future earthquake activity; and
- avoid, remedy or mitigate the potential effects associated with development over compressible ground (e.g. peat deposits)

Principals of Geo-hydrological Management in the East Papanui Outline Development Plan area ([Appendix 8.10.30](#))

The founding principles of the management plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Flow rates in [springs](#) and streams, which drain from the Cranford Basin area shall be monitored for a sufficiently long period to establish natural seasonal variability under a range of climatic conditions. Depending on the availability of existing monitoring data and climatic conditions at the time of monitoring, this may mean that more than one year of monitoring is required.
- The depth to and seasonal water level range of artesian groundwater shall be established through site investigation and monitoring prior to any development work.
- There shall be no of drawdown of the water table associated with any temporary or permanent excavations at the [site](#), other than within sheet-piled enclosures to any depth below the average seasonal low groundwater level unless it can be demonstrated that this will not cause land subsidence or affect [spring](#) fed stream flows.
- Special control measures will be required for excavation or piling at locations and depths where artesian groundwater is likely to be encountered so that the risk of artesian water leakage or contamination is avoided.
- The [site](#) development design shall consider and accommodate, as far as practically possible, the potential for [spring](#) and seepage locations to change as a result of future earthquake activity.
- The design of drainage infrastructure at the site shall account for the potential for ground settlement and subsidence.

#### Mitigation and control measures

The Geo-hydrological Management Plan shall define a set of mitigation and control measures that will be employed to minimise the potential for adverse effects during and post-development of the site. These measures shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Set-back distances from **springs** and streams;
2. Site drainage design mitigation and control measures;
3. Foundation design mitigation and control measures;
4. Underground service design mitigation and control measures, including provision to avoid creation of preferential flow pathways for groundwater;
5. Mechanisms to manage the effects of development over or in the vicinity of peat deposits, including the following provisions:
  - a. Ensure that consideration is given to how the possible changing water content of the peat in the area of the site over time (e.g. with climate change) will affect ground levels, as the peat shrinks and swells with drying out/soakage;
  - b. Consider how increasing the non-permeable surface area will affect water content of peat and consequent shrinkage;
  - c. Where **buildings** are proposed to sit directly on the peat, ensure that sufficient time is allowed for preloading of peat to pre-compact the ground;
  - d. Ensure that the effects of loading by **buildings** on both peaty ground and the groundwater are considered in an integrated fashion. For example, if there is subsidence of the ground, consider where groundwater will sit with respect to the new ground surface;
  - e. If **buildings** on peat are piled, they must be designed appropriately to account for possible subsidence under the building due to dewatering of the peat;
  - f. In-ground infrastructure is designed to be resilient to differential subsidence, and account must be taken of groundwater levels and the possibility of, for example, floating manholes;
  - g. If peat is removed, account must be taken of the different soakage properties of the peat versus the replacement ground with regard to stormwater management.
  - h. Consideration of whether compaction of the ground due to development could reduce groundwater flow rates to local springs and streams.

#### Investigation and monitoring plan

The Geo-hydrological Management Plan shall include a detailed site investigation and monitoring plan. The investigation and monitoring plan shall set out:

- The purpose and principles of the monitoring and investigation programme;
- The proposed site investigation method and details; and
- The location and frequency of groundwater level and **spring** and stream flow and water quality monitoring.

The Council anticipates that the site investigation will include:

- A detailed investigation of the variability in depth to artesian groundwater at the site (e.g. using CPT coupled with pore water pressure logging, undertaken using best practice techniques to ensure that reliable data is obtained); and
- Installation of piezometers coupled with a sufficient period of water level monitoring to encapsulate a representative range of climatic conditions.

#### Reporting and review procedure

The plan shall set out a schedule for reporting and provision of information to Environment Canterbury and Christchurch City **Council** for review and comment. Details of reporting on and management of unforeseen issues (e.g. interception of significant groundwater inflows) during the **site** development shall also be defined.